

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

+ + + + +

NATIONAL SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD FOR BIOSECURITY

+ + + + +

INAUGURAL MEETING

+ + + + +

THURSDAY,
JUNE 30, 2005

+ + + + +

The meeting convened in the Crystal Ballroom of the Hyatt Regency Bethesda, 7400 Wisconsin Avenue, Bethesda, Maryland, at 8:00 a.m., Dr. Dennis L. Kasper, M.D., Chairperson, presiding.

MEMBERS PRESENT:

- DENNIS L. KASPER, M.D. Chair
- ARTURO CASADEVALL, M.D., Ph.D. Member
- MURRAY L. COHEN, Ph.D., M.P.H., C.I.H. Member
- LYNN W. ENQUIST, Ph.D. Member
- BARRY J. ERLICK, Ph.D. Member
- DAVID R. FRANZ, DVM, Ph.D. Member
- GENERAL JOHN A. GORDON (Ret.) Member

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

MICHAEL J. IMPERIALE , Ph.D. Member

MEMBERS PRESENT (Continued):

PAUL S. KEIM, Ph.D. Member

STANLEY M. LEMON, M.D. Member

STUART B. LEVY, M.D. Member

JOHN R. LUMPKIN, M.D., M.P.H. Member

ADEL A.F. MAHMOUD, M.D., Ph.D. Member

MARK W. NANCE, J.D. Member

MICHAEL T. OSTERHOLM, Ph.D., M.P.H. Member

DAVID A. RELMAN, M.D. Member

JAMES A. ROTH, DVM, Ph.D. Member

HARVEY RUBIN, M.D., Ph.D. Member

ANDREW A. SORENSEN, Ph.D. Member

ADMIRAL WILLIAM O. STUDEMAN (Ret.) Member

DIANE W. WARA, M.D. Member

EX OFFICIO AGENCY REPRESENTATIVES:

NATALIA COMELLA, Department of State, for John Turner

BRENDA A. CUCCHERINI, Ph.D., M.P.H., Department of

Veterans Affairs

ANTHONY S. FAUCI, M.D., NIH National Institute of

Allergy and Infectious Diseases

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

EX OFFICIO AGENCY REPRESENTATIVES (Continued):

MARYANNA HENKHART, Ph.D., National Science Foundation,
for Mary Clutter

PETER R. JUTRO, Ph.D., Environmental Protection Agency

RICK KEARNEY, U.S. Geological Survey, for Sue
Haseltine

LAWRENCE D. KERR, Ph.D., Executive Office of the
President

DALE E. KLEIN, Ph.D., P.E., Department of Defense

TERRY L. LOMAX, Ph.D., National Aeronautic and Space
Administration

BORIS D. LUSHNIAK, M.D., M.P.H., Food and Drug
Administration, Department of Health and Human
Services

JANET K.A. NICHOLSON, Ph.D., Centers for Disease
Control and Prevention, Department of Health and Human
Services

STUART L. NIGHTINGALE, M.D., Department of Health and
Human Services

GERALD PARKER, Department of Homeland Security, for
Elizabeth George

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

CAIRD E. REXROAD, JR., Ph.D., U.S. Department of
Agriculture

SCOTT STEELE, Ph.D., Department of Justice

EX OFFICIO AGENCY REPRESENTATIVES (Continued):

DAVID G. THOMASSEN, Ph.D., Department of Energy

JOHN F. TURNER, Department of State

VINCENT L. VILKER, Ph.D., Department of Commerce

RONALD A. WALTERS, Ph.D., Intelligence Community

ALSO PRESENT:

THOMAS HOLOHAN, M.D., NSABB Executive Director, NIH
Office of Biotechnology Activities

AMY PATTERSON, M.D., Director, NIH Office of
Biotechnology Activities

ELIAS ZERHOUNI, M.D., Director, National Institutes of
Health

SPEAKERS AND PANELISTS:

RONALD M. ATLAS, Ph.D., Center for the Deterrence of
Biowarfare and Bioterrorism, University of Louisville

THOMAS BOWLES, Ph.D., Chief Science Officer, Los
Alamos National Laboratory

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

PHIL CAMPBELL, Ph.D., Editor-in-Chief, Nature

SPEAKERS AND PANELISTS (Continued):

JUDITH V. REPPY, Ph.D., Associate Director, Peace Studies Program, Cornell University

RAJEEV VENKAYYA, M.D., Special Assistant to the President and Senior Director for Biological and Chemical Defense, White House Homeland Security Council

WENDY D. WHITE, Director, Board on International Scientific Organizations, The National Academies

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

C O N T E N T S

	<u>PAGE</u>
Opening Remarks, Dr. Elias Zerhouni	8
Swearing in of Board Members	10
Introduction of NSABB Members	29
NSABB Purpose, Structure and Operations, Dr. Thomas Holohan	57
Perspectives on Biosecurity in the Life Sciences, NSABB Members	66
Presentation by Dr. Rajeev Venkayya	117
Perspectives on Biosecurity in the Life Sciences, Ex Officio Members	120
The Development of Criteria for Identifying Dual Use Research and Research Results:	
Introduction: Issues of Relevance to Criteria Development, Dr. Arturo Casadevall	167
National Research Council Perspective: Experiments of Concern, Dr. Ronald M. Atlas .	182
Dual Use Dilemma: What are the Best Parameters?, Dr. David R. Franz	190
Balancing Biosecurity and Scientific Progress: The	

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

<u>C O N T E N T S (Continued)</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Need for a Culture of Responsibility, Dr. Anthony Fauci	248
Communication of Dual Use Research Results, Methods, and Technologies	
Dual Use Information Issues for NSABB, Dr. Judith Reppy	257
Lessons Learned at Los Alamos, Dr. Thomas Bowles	266
Perspectives of Scientific Publishers, Dr. Phil Campbell	285
International Discussion on Dual Use Research, Wendy White	309
Public Comment:	
Dr. Shenne Chiao	358
Dr. Gerald Epstein	360
Ed Hammond	364
Brian Hanley	368
Dr. David Silberman	371
Dr. Terence Taylor	373

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

P R O C E E D I N G S

(8:05 a.m.)

1
2
3 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Good morning. My
4 name is Dennis Kasper, and I'm the Chair of this
5 committee.

6 I'd like to welcome you all to the first
7 meeting of the National Science Advisory Board for
8 Biosecurity, and Dr. Elias Zerhouni will give some
9 opening remarks. Dr. Zerhouni.

10 DR. ZERHOUNI: Thank you, Dennis. I
11 appreciate it.

12 Good morning, everybody. I'm Elias
13 Zerhouni, the Director of the National Institutes of
14 Health, and I'm really pleased to be here today to
15 launch what I think is a key component of the
16 administration's biosecurity initiatives in the life
17 sciences.

18 As you know, the U.S. government created
19 the board to provide advice, guidance, and leadership
20 regarding biological research that has the potential
21 for misuse and could pose a biological threat to the
22 public health or national security. Clearly, this is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 an issue that is novel in the field of science, in
2 biology, in particular, in the life sciences, in
3 particular, where dual use is of concern both from the
4 standpoint of biosecurity, but also from the
5 standpoint of free dissemination of useful information
6 to the public.

7 I had the privilege of being involved in
8 the establishment of the NSABB and the many trans-
9 government discussions that preceded the government-
10 wide collaboration to establish the Board. And I am
11 really pleased to be here to help launch the work of
12 this very important committee.

13 I think you members of this committee know
14 that the benefits of scientific discovery and
15 innovation, of global collaboration, of the exchange
16 of ideas across borders are endless, and if you look
17 at the international scientific community's rapid
18 efforts to identify and sequence the SARS pathogen in
19 less than a month, it was in record time, using all of
20 the available technologies known to all of us and
21 sharing across borders the knowledge that was being
22 acquired partly in China, partly at the World Health

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Organization, CDC, NIH.

2 We can see the power of the ability to
3 disseminate relevant information on a timely basis.
4 There's no doubt that the dissemination of information
5 and biosecurity measures for controlling avian
6 influenza among poultry flocks today is another
7 example of why we need free, rapid dissemination of
8 information so we can act on it.

9 The collaboration, for example, that
10 enabled the polymerase chain reaction to identify the
11 fungal infection soybean rust in soybean crops is
12 another example where there is a public good that was
13 achieved.

14 Or the international efforts that led to
15 the sequencing of the human genome, there's no doubt
16 that scientific advances stem from this long-term and
17 sustained investment in basic and applied research
18 across many government agencies, from the free
19 exchange of scientific ideas, and across the world.

20 Research programs are aimed primarily at
21 extending our knowledge of the human body and the
22 multitude of organisms with which humans interact and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 depend, and from this research, we can gain all the
2 tools, diagnostic and therapeutic tools, that we may
3 need.

4 So how does the NSABB fit into this
5 picture, and why is it being established now?

6 I think there is no doubt that our
7 progress in fundamental science for the benefit of
8 mankind has also created tools that have incredible
9 capabilities for mischief. Because of the advances in
10 recombinant DNA research, in molecular biology,
11 genetics, and other life science disciplines, we have
12 come to the root, the real root, of life systems and
13 biological systems. And there is no doubt that over
14 the past 30 years, from the day recombinant DNA
15 technology became available to us; concerns have been
16 expressed about the potential misuse of these
17 technologies.

18 And as we go forward, we have an
19 increasing ability to routinely alter biological
20 systems, obviously to explore the molecular mechanisms
21 of human, animal, and plant health and disease. Yet
22 it is an unfortunate fact of life that there could be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 individuals out there who would use these very
2 technologies and discoveries towards more sinister
3 ends to terrorize nations and threaten public health.

4 Accordingly, despite the admirable goals
5 and intentions underlying life sciences research
6 conducted to enhance the quality of lives, concerns
7 have been raised that this information could also be
8 misused, and because of that, the Department of Health
9 and Human Services and the National Institutes of
10 Health were asked to be the home for this committee.

11 We have greatly expanded our biodefense
12 programs as well at NIH to be able to develop the
13 countermeasures necessary against bioterrorism. But
14 at the same time, this threat could not be tackled
15 unless we had a complete engagement of all the
16 components of society that are necessary to provide
17 the wisdom for the country and that will be necessary
18 for us to find the very subtle borders between good
19 use and misuse of these technologies.

20 I think there's no doubt that the spectrum
21 of responses that one could adopt in the context of
22 threats like this has to be carefully measured. Our

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 response to these threats must be doing more good than
2 harm. Response to these threats has the potential of
3 doing more harm than good. And our nation's response,
4 we stress, is necessarily a response that has to be
5 coordinated and measured, but also enlightened by
6 evidence, provided through the common wisdom of groups
7 of citizens like yourself with the expertise and with
8 the common sense that needs to be brought in to
9 provide guidance to the rest of the country in the
10 context of providing a safe harbor for good research
11 and an unsafe harbor for research practices that may,
12 in fact, threaten us.

13 So the term "dual use research" has been
14 coined to refer to this biological research that has
15 legitimate scientific purpose but may be misused to
16 pose a threat to public health and our national
17 security.

18 That concept could apply to many types of
19 other research, but the specific criteria for
20 identifying dual use research are yet to be defined,
21 and we're counting on you to help us do that, and this
22 is clearly one of the first issues that the Board will

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 have to consider.

2 It is important to bear in mind that
3 scientific intent distinguishes dual use research from
4 other types of research that can be used for
5 malevolent purposes. The objective of dual use
6 research is to benefit life and human health, and the
7 work is undertaken for legitimate scientific purposes
8 rather than deliberately caused damage.

9 The creation of this Board is a
10 government-wide effort to address this very
11 significant and important biosecurity concern in the
12 life sciences. This will be a significant challenge
13 for you, members of the committee. I think many of
14 the decisions you will make will be very public. I
15 think the rationale and the process by which you reach
16 those decisions will be scrutinized as much as the
17 decisions themselves.

18 We want to adopt a very open and public
19 process to the extent that we can without jeopardizing
20 security. Because it is the sharing of information,
21 materials and technologies that has been the
22 foundation for progress in the life sciences, notably

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the participating departments and agencies that are
2 involved in such activities are all committed to
3 striking a balance between the needs of scientific
4 progress and biosecurity, and this balance is
5 reflected in the fact that the Board has been charged
6 with recommending a set of guidelines and with
7 promoting a culture of responsibility.

8 Let me stop here because there is no set
9 of guidelines that you could develop that will be
10 successful at the end of the day. A culture of
11 responsibility is not established worldwide across the
12 community of scientists. Because at the end of the
13 day, it is my personal belief that the goal will be
14 achieved when a scientist himself or herself asks
15 themselves a question: could this be misused? What
16 do I need to do to protect that from happening?

17 That culture of responsibility is probably
18 the most difficult task all of us as leaders of
19 agencies, and all of you as members of this committee
20 are going to have to develop and find a way to get to.

21 This is why I was talking to Dr. Kasper
22 before the opening of the session, and I mentioned to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 him the fact that communications from this Board to
2 the scientific community are going to be an important
3 component, and the strategy for communicating, and the
4 strategy for involving the leaders and the opinion
5 makers in science across the world is something that
6 we'd like to hear from you about, and we're very
7 prepared; as the Director of this agency, we're very
8 prepared to support, in fact, the establishment of
9 such a culture, a very difficult task.

10 There is no doubt that existing laws and
11 regulations are already in place that speak to
12 critical aspects of biosecurity for a particular
13 subset of research involving Select Agents. And these
14 have been enacted already, and these have for intent
15 the purpose of protecting the American public from the
16 misuse of these agents through acts of terrorism.

17 And in doing so, we have created a
18 framework of laws. The U.S.A. Patriot Act of 2001 was
19 the first one to address the use of certain highly
20 pathogenic biological agents by lab workers and
21 specifies who should be restricted from working with
22 these Select Agents.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I think the Act also establishes personal
2 liability in certain cases for scientists engaged in
3 Select Agent work. I think it's clear that the
4 government is using the means that it has through
5 legislation to limit the risk of biosecurity, of the
6 direct use of a biosecurity threat.

7 The Public Health Security and
8 Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Act of 2002 and
9 the Agricultural Bioterrorism Protection Act of 2002
10 updated the existing Select Agent rule by requiring
11 research facilities to register with CDC or USDA if
12 they possess, use or transfer Select Agents on the
13 list of Select Agents.

14 In addition, the Select Agent rules
15 require the development and implementation of safety
16 and security plans for institutions that work with
17 Select Agents. There's no doubt that these can help
18 address the critical physical biosecurity aspects
19 associated with certain pathogenic organisms while
20 still allowing the development of critical diagnostic
21 tools, medicines, and vaccines.

22 But this is not enough. Protecting our

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 nation is going to have to be, in the context of
2 biosecurity, is going to have to be an ongoing and
3 dynamic process.

4 And I'd like to remind everyone that the
5 Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee of the NIH
6 established many, many years ago went through a
7 similar process of adaptation and evolution, and I
8 think this is why I think this Board needs to really
9 look at its work as a never finished work. Conditions
10 will change. Evolution will be necessary, and
11 hopefully you will evolve guidelines and rules and a
12 new culture of security faster than those who want to
13 misuse dual use research can evolve.

14 This is really the challenge. Rigidity is
15 probably not the best answer, but clearly, evidence
16 based, wisdom based, aggressive approaches to this
17 issue is something we need from you, and your advice
18 at this meeting, at these meetings is going to be
19 listened to. It will be critical.

20 Today's inaugural meeting will definitely
21 help strengthen our national biosecurity while
22 fostering essential life sciences. Your charge, as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 established, is to specifically advise the government
2 on this critical issue and to recommend strategies for
3 the efficient and effective oversight of federally
4 conducted or supported dual use biological research,
5 taking into consideration both national security
6 concerns, and the needs of the research community.

7 This is your official charge, ladies and
8 gentlemen.

9 The new policies and oversight practices
10 that result from the recommendations of the NSABB will
11 complement the existing critical biosecurity
12 initiatives and legislative framework I mentioned.

13 I want to, first of all, thank all of you
14 who participated in the conceptualization and
15 formation of the NSABB. I see many colleagues from
16 various government agencies, departments, and I want
17 to thank them because this was not an easy task to
18 come up with a recommendation for the president to
19 follow.

20 And I could like to commend the expert
21 members and ex officio members of the Board for
22 agreeing to serve on the NSABB. You have all been

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 appointed to this important committee because of your
2 nationally recognized expertise in your field and in
3 your analytical and problem solving abilities. Dual
4 use dilemma is a dilemma. It is a public policy
5 challenge, and it is of extraordinary importance for
6 our society.

7 And we need your wisdom. We need your
8 good judgment. We need your help, and we need to find
9 the right balance, in a multi-parametric dimensional
10 problem because it is not just a scientific problem,
11 and this is one of the most difficult things we will
12 have to do, being not only scientists, but being
13 citizens of our great country.

14 So I would like to ask you at this point
15 to stand up and look towards me. I'm going to swear
16 in all of the members. You have received your charge,
17 and if you can just look towards me and stand up, I'd
18 like to ask all of you to raise your right hand and
19 repeat after me:

20 I do solemnly swear that I will support
21 and defend the Constitution of the United States
22 against all enemies, foreign and domestic. I will

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 bear true faith and allegiance to the same, that I
2 take this obligation freely, without any mental
3 reservation or purpose of evasion, and I will well and
4 faithfully discharge the duties of the office upon
5 which I'm about to enter.

6 Thank you very much for your willingness
7 to serve the country. To all of you I would like to
8 bring the thanks of the Secretary of Health and Human
9 Services, the President, and all of the agencies and
10 departments of the government, and to thank you for
11 your willingness to serve the American people.

12 I really look forward to your
13 deliberations today and tomorrow and really look
14 forward to receiving your reports and recommendations
15 in the future. As Director of the NIH, I can tell you
16 that everything you will communicate to me will be
17 taken extremely seriously. We will diffuse that,
18 those guidelines and that information as effectively
19 as we can throughout the relevant entities of our
20 government and our stakeholders.

21 If you look at the world of science, you
22 realize that it is also a global world, and clearly,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 we will need to hear from you to be able to play our
2 role in the international scene.

3 We at NIH are proud to serve as the home
4 of the NSABB, and we clearly are looking forward to
5 serving you and supporting you in your very, very
6 important deliberations. I was talking to the NSABB
7 Chair, Dr. Dennis Kasper, and I know he's ready. He's
8 already identified some of the hot topics, including
9 the ones that showed up in the press recently, and I
10 know that Dennis will be a great, able leader.

11 And I will now have him go into more
12 details about the meeting agenda and for the next two
13 days provide an overview of the responsibility of the
14 Board members.

15 Dennis, thank you very much.

16 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Well, Dr. Zerhouni,
17 thank you very much for starting this meeting and
18 giving the charge to the committee. On behalf of the
19 committee, I will say that we accept your charge. I
20 think it's a very significant challenge that we have
21 ahead of us, but I think that my colleagues are up to
22 the task, and we're all willing to put in the work and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 effort that's needed to help define what needs to be
2 defined for the area of biosecurity.

3 I'd like to just start with introducing
4 myself just briefly, and then in a little while I'll
5 ask all of my colleagues to introduce themselves.

6 I'm professor of medicine and microbiology
7 and molecular genetics at Harvard Medical School. I'm
8 the Director of the Channing Laboratory at Brigham and
9 Women's Hospital in Boston, and I'm also the Director
10 of the New England Regional Center for Excellence in
11 Biodefense and Emerging Infectious Diseases.

12 My research interests are in microbial
13 immunity. I have a specific expertise in
14 carbohydrates, and I have a longstanding interest in
15 vaccines, particularly glycoconjugate vaccines and
16 immunomodulation.

17 The organisms I work with are Group B
18 Streptococcus, anaerobes, such as Bacteroides, and
19 more recently with the organism Francisella
20 tularensis, one of the agents of potential
21 bioterrorism.

22 So that just gives you a little insight

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 into what my scientific expertise is about.

2 I'd like to welcome the Board members, the
3 ex officios, the public in attendance, as well as
4 those watching the proceedings by Webcast.

5 I just want to go through some of the
6 logistics that will occur over the next two days
7 because there will be presentations on issues that
8 some of us may have considered in great depth; yet for
9 many others, these will be completely new topics.

10 We'll hear from speakers who represent a
11 broad range of expertise from academia to
12 biotechnology industry, the scientific publishing
13 industry, and the government on issues of biosecurity
14 and public health.

15 The varying perspectives of the speakers,
16 as well as those of the Board members serve as a great
17 resource from which we will all undoubtedly benefit.

18 I'd like to give a brief overview of the
19 agenda of the meeting. Board members should refer to
20 the agenda in your table folders. Today we will first
21 hear about the National Science Advisory Board for
22 Biosecurity, purpose, structure and operations.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Subsequently, each member will have an
2 opportunity to briefly express their view on
3 biosecurity in the life sciences.

4 This afternoon we will have a session on
5 the development of criteria for identifying dual use
6 research and research results. This will be followed
7 by Dr. Anthony Fauci speaking on balancing biosecurity
8 and scientific progress, the need for a culture of
9 responsibility.

10 The second session for this afternoon will
11 be communication of dual use research results,
12 methods, and technologies.

13 When we meet tomorrow, we will hear from
14 speakers on the topics of codes of conduct in the life
15 sciences, international perspectives on dual use
16 research, and the chemical synthesis of bacterial and
17 viral genomes.

18 Following each session there will be a
19 general discussion and question period for Board
20 members and speakers. Throughout the meeting I think
21 we'll all need to bear in mind that a given topic or
22 term may have a different meaning to another

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 individual based on their experience and point of
2 view. A typical example is the term "dual use," which
3 we are going to learn has many meanings depending on
4 your line of work and the mission of your
5 organization. Coming to common ground on this very
6 concept is of primary importance to NSABB.

7 At the end of each day, we will conclude
8 with an opportunity for public comment. In order to
9 provide public comment, you must have notified the
10 NSABB staff in advance or, if time permits, we will
11 allow those who have not registered to make a
12 statement.

13 If you have not already registered and
14 would like to give public comment, please contact a
15 staff member at the registration table.

16 My role as chair is to oversee the NSABB
17 and the conduct of our meetings. The NSABB has been
18 charged to advise, recommend on policy relevant to
19 particular issues related to biosecurity and public
20 health. We will hold regularly scheduled meetings.
21 However, the Secretary of the U.S. Department of
22 Health and Human Services, Mr. Mike Leavitt, has also

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 asked us to convene special sessions if occasions
2 arise that would require NSABB deliberations and
3 guidance.

4 We have a significant set of tasks in
5 front of us. In order to facilitate our work and
6 address current topics in a timely manner, we will be
7 forming working groups that will have specific areas
8 of focus. These will include groups on dual use
9 research, communications, codes of conduct,
10 international collaboration, and synthetic genomics.
11 These groups will be composed of regular and ex
12 officio Board members, as well as outside experts.
13 The groups are expected to confer between our
14 regularly scheduled meetings and to develop draft work
15 products for the Board, such as position papers in
16 collaboration with NSABB staff working at the NIH.

17 They will present their recommendations to
18 the entire Board. It will be the entire Board that
19 decides on any products that will be put forward to
20 Secretary Leavitt and his colleagues in other federal
21 departments and agencies.

22 It's important to emphasize that the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 entire Board will be involved in every decision, the
2 entire Board. As we begin exploring the issues
3 charged to the Board, I'd like to ask the members to
4 begin thinking about the working group in which you
5 would like to participate.

6 We will return to the task of forming the
7 groups as part of our closing session tomorrow.

8 Before the Board members introduce
9 themselves, please be aware that there are 45 minutes
10 for introductions, and we have 43 members. So let's
11 take a minute or so to introduce ourselves, our fields
12 of interest, experience serving on other federal
13 advisory committees, et cetera.

14 Please keep in mind that the session in
15 which we will have an opportunity to express our
16 perspectives on biosecurity and the life sciences is
17 coming up later in the agenda, and we can reserve
18 discussion of these issues until then.

19 Three Board members could not be with us
20 today. They are Anne Vidaver, Professor and Chair,
21 Department of Plant Pathology, University of Nebraska.
22 She'll be with us tomorrow.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Dr. Claire Fraser, President and Director
2 of the Institute for Genomic Research.

3 And Dr. Tom Shenk, Professor in Life
4 Sciences, Department of Microbiology at Princeton.

5 The speakers this morning reinforce the
6 fact that much was expended of effort to select Board
7 members with a broad spectrum of knowledge and
8 proficiencies. As each Board member briefly
9 introduces themselves, you will note the depth of
10 expertise and breadth of perspective represented on
11 NSABB.

12 I'd like the ex officios to mention how
13 the interest of their respective departments
14 coordinate with NSABB.

15 Later today, I will need to leave the
16 meeting temporarily. In my absence Dr. Paul Keim has
17 graciously agreed to serve as pro temp chair.

18 So we will begin the introduction with Dr.
19 Keim and work our way around the table. Paul.

20 DR. KEIM: Thank you, Dr. Kasper.

21 I am Paul Keim. I'm the Director of
22 Pathogen Genomics at the Translational Research

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Institute in Phoenix, Arizona. I also hold the Cowden
2 Endowed Chair in Microbiology at Northern Arizona
3 University. So I work in both a research institute as
4 well as in academia.

5 My research interests have been in
6 genomics for a very long time and how you detect
7 variation in genomes and how you translate that into
8 diagnostics and into forensic analysis. My laboratory
9 has been actively involved in investigating the
10 anthrax letter attacks and, in fact, still does today.

11 We face the question of dual use on a
12 regular basis in my laboratory and have to make
13 decisions both in the laboratory concerning what we
14 do. We have to base decisions on when we publish and
15 how we publish. At the same time, how do we move the
16 science forward in order to help this country?

17 So I'm looking forward to this opportunity
18 to work through these issues in the next coming years.

19 Thank you.

20 DR. ROTH: I'm Jim Roth. I'm a
21 veterinarian and a professor of immunology at Iowa
22 State University, College of Veterinary Medicine. My

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 area of expertise is infectious diseases of cattle and
2 swine, and the first 20 years of my career, I worked
3 on domestic diseases and in the last four or five
4 years, I've been very interested in vaccine for
5 foreign animal diseases, which are a huge threat to
6 both public health and food security in the U.S.

7 I'm director of the Center for Food
8 Security and Public Health, which is a CDC specialty
9 center in veterinary medicine and zoonotic diseases.
10 I also served on the White House Office of Science and
11 Technology Policy Blue Ribbon Panel on Agriterrorism
12 Countermeasures and chaired the vaccine subcommittee.

13 DR. OSTERHOLM: I'm Mike Osterholm. I'm
14 the Director of the Center for Infectious Disease
15 Research and Policy at the University of Minnesota, as
16 well as the Associate Director of the National Center
17 for Food Protection and Defense, at the DHS Center of
18 Excellence and also at the University of Minnesota. I
19 have been there since 2001.

20 Prior to that time, I was at the Minnesota
21 Department of Health and served as the State
22 Epidemiologist for 25 years.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 In addition to that, I also have served as
2 a special advisor to Secretary Tommy Thompson from
3 2001 to 2004 in the areas of bioterrorism.

4 My background is basic infectious disease
5 epidemiology and public health preparedness, and I've
6 been involved in the area of bioterrorism dating back
7 to the early 1990's.

8 DR. LUMPKIN: I'm John Lumpkin. I'm
9 Senior Vice President of the Robert Wood Johnson
10 Foundation. Prior to coming to the Foundation, I was
11 Director of Public Health in the State of Illinois for
12 almost 13 years, and before that I practiced as an
13 emergency physician.

14 Prior to or actually up until January, I
15 also chaired the National Committee for Vital and
16 Health Statistics, Advisory Committee to the Secretary
17 on Health Information Policy.

18 DR. LEVY: My name is Stuart Levy, and I
19 am currently Professor of Molecular Biology,
20 Microbiology, and of Medicine at Tufts University,
21 School of Medicine, and I direct the Center for
22 Adaptation Genetics and Drug Resistance.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 My main interest has been antibiotic
2 resistance, a field that I've been interested in for
3 about 30 years. I co-founded the Alliance for Prudent
4 Use of Antibiotics. My work is both bench science and
5 public health. I've served as a consultant to the
6 World Health Organization, the FDA, and many other
7 government agencies, including NIH, and I'm pleased to
8 be here.

9 DR. FRANZ: My name is Dave Franz. I'm
10 the Senior Biological Scientist at the Midwest
11 Research Institute in Kansas City, and also serve as
12 the Director of the National Agricultural Biosecurity
13 Center in Kansas State University.

14 I had an Army career for 27 years. The
15 last 11 of that were at Fort Detrick at the U.S. Army
16 Medical Research Institute of Infectious Disease, and
17 I did serve on the Fink Committee that was involved in
18 the developments that led to this committee.

19 DR. ERLICK: My name is Barry Erlick. I
20 have a consulting group. I'm president of BJE
21 Associates. Prior to that I was advisor to the Deputy
22 Secretary, Secretary of Agriculture for Biosecurity.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Previously I have spent 25 years in the
2 intelligence community dealing with specifically dual
3 use issues, primarily in the biological area, and this
4 has been a major concern for a quarter of a century at
5 least for me and even longer.

6 My background essentially is molecular
7 biology and virology, and I hope to bring some of this
8 expertise to the group.

9 Thank you.

10 AMD. STUDEMAN: My name is Admiral Bill
11 Studeman, U.S. Navy, retired. I'm also retired Vice
12 President of Northrop Grumman, and I'm a career
13 "spook."

14 My government positions included Deputy
15 Director of Central Intelligence, Director of the
16 National Security Agency, Director of Naval
17 Intelligence, and some other positions.

18 I'm a member of the Defense Science Board,
19 and I just recently completed 15 months being a
20 commissioner on the Presidential Commission on WMD.

21 My concerns have to do with optimizing the
22 intelligence community's role, particularly in this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 period of transformation for the intel community, and
2 including the new Office of the Director of National
3 Intelligence, in terms of how the intelligence
4 community plays its role in biosecurity.

5 DR. KEARNEY: Mr. Chair, shall we continue
6 with the other Board members before we move to the ex
7 officio members?

8 DR. WARA: I'm Diane Wara. I'm a
9 Professor of Pediatrics at UCSF, the Director of the
10 Children's Clinical Research Center there, and the
11 Division Chief of Pediatric Immunology.

12 My research interests are in pediatric
13 HIV, specifically transmission of HIV and strategies
14 to prevent transmission, as well as defining the
15 pathogenesis of primary immunodeficiency disorders for
16 rare groups of congenital diseases, and strategies for
17 reconstitution of these disorders.

18 I'm currently the chair of the Recombinant
19 DNA Advisory Committee, and I'm here to represent that
20 committee and to act as a continuum between NSABB and
21 the RAC.

22 DR. RUBIN: I'm Harvey Rubin. I'm a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Professor of Medicine and Microbiology, Biochemistry,
2 and Computer Science at the University of
3 Pennsylvania. I'm the Director of Penn's Institute
4 for Strategic Threat Analysis and Response, which is a
5 12-school consortium of faculty and students doing
6 research in everything from risk analysis to robotics
7 and how that plays into security and strategy issues.

8 My research interests are in biochemical
9 reaction mechanisms of enzymes that are in
10 Mycobacterium tuberculosis, with the multi-drug
11 resistant items in Category C bioagent, and we're
12 interested in how biochemical and genetic switches get
13 turned on and off as Mycobacterium tuberculosis goes
14 through its various life cycles in dormancy and
15 activation.

16 DR. IMPERIALE: My name is Mike Imperiale.

17 I'm a Professor of Microbiology and Immunology at the
18 University of Michigan Medical School.

19 My research interests are in DNA tumor
20 viruses and in viral life cycles and how they
21 contribute to cancer, and more recently we've moved
22 into the field of using viruses for gene delivery and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 also as recombinant vaccines, and I currently sit on
2 the National Gene Vector Laboratory Steering
3 Committee.

4 I'm also the chair of the Institutional
5 Biosafety Committee at the University of Michigan, and
6 so between my own research and serving on that
7 committee, I get to see a lot of different
8 manipulations to various viruses and bacteria, and I
9 hope to be able to contribute to this committee
10 through those efforts.

11 DR. RELMAN: I'm David Relman, Associate
12 Professor of Medicine and Microbiology at Stanford
13 University. I'm also an infectious disease clinician
14 and Chair of the Stanford Administrative Panel on
15 Biosafety.

16 My research interests have to do with the
17 microbial ecology of the human body, as well as
18 pathogen diversity, pathogen detection, and the
19 genomic aspects of host-microbe interactions.

20 My service and interests in the areas of
21 dual use and biosecurity involve a variety of advisory
22 functions to the U.S. government, various agencies

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 having to do with the potential developments in
2 biotechnology that are relevant to threats to health
3 and misuse, and I currently co-chair a committee at
4 the National Academy of Sciences with another
5 committee member, Stan Lemon. This committee is
6 charged with a look at the future of biotechnology and
7 its potential impact on biological security, misuse of
8 biology, et cetera. So these are issues that are
9 relevant to this committee as well.

10 MR. NANCE: My name is Mark Nance. I'm an
11 attorney in private practice, corporate and
12 intellectual property law with a focus on
13 biotechnology. I am currently the senior counsel,
14 Discovery Systems, for G.E. Health Care.

15 Prior to that I was affiliated with a
16 company focused on the environmental and IDD nucleic
17 acid based detection of biowarfare agents.

18 DR. MAHMOUD: I'm Adel Mahmoud. I'm a
19 physician in infectious diseases, specialist. I run
20 vaccines at Merck and Company, Inc. We have several
21 vaccines that translate most of the findings of basic
22 research into agents that we use to protect our people

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 in this country and locally.

2 My interest in the area relates to 25
3 years previously in academic medicine and on the host-
4 pathogen relationship.

5 DR. LEMON: I'm Stan Lemon, a physician
6 trained in infectious diseases, currently a Professor
7 of Microbiology and Immunology in internal medicine at
8 the University of Texas Medical Branch in Galveston,
9 where I direct the UTMB's Institute for Human
10 Infections and Immunity.

11 The institute manages the containment
12 laboratories that do infectious disease research at
13 UTMB. That includes quite a bit of BSL-3 and
14 functional BSL-4 space.

15 I also serve as principal investigator for
16 the Galveston National Laboratory, one of two national
17 biocontainment laboratories under construction with
18 funding from the National Institutes of Health.

19 I co-chair with David Relman the IOM NRC
20 committee that he mentioned just a moment ago, and
21 also serve as vice chair for the Forum on Microbial
22 Threats at the Institute of Medicine.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 GEN GORDON: I'm General John Gordon,
2 retired Air Force. My friend Bill Studeman is a
3 career spook. I'm probably the career policy wonk
4 that shows up in this business. I spent 32 years in
5 the Air Force and mostly in strategic systems, you
6 know, arms control, nonproliferation, and my last job
7 was as Deputy Director of Central Intelligence, a
8 couple of years at the Department of Energy, the
9 National Security Administration. My last two jobs in
10 government were Chief of Counterterrorism in the White
11 House and then the President's Homeland Security
12 Advisor for a year.

13 I first became interested and involved in
14 this subject primarily as a result of the Fink
15 Commission also, and helped to bring that report into
16 the White House and get some light on it.

17 Thank you.

18 DR. ENQUIST: My name is Lynn Enquist.
19 I'm the Chairman of the Department of Molecular
20 Biology at Princeton University. I'm the past
21 President of the American Society of Virology. I'm a
22 board member of the AAAS, and I'm the Editor-in-Chief

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 of the Journal of Virology.

2 My career focuses predominantly on running
3 a laboratory to study the pathogenesis of herpes
4 viruses that infect the nervous system. I have spent
5 my career in at least three different areas. I worked
6 as a staff scientist at the NIH in the early 1970s
7 developing a lot of the methods for recombinant DNA
8 technology and using them.

9 I was Research Director of a small biotech
10 company to develop animal virus vaccines. I was a
11 research leader at DuPont in corporate research, and
12 then a Senior Research Fellow at DuPont Merck before I
13 went to Princeton to run an academic laboratory.

14 One of the things that I'm really quite
15 proud of and the reason why I'm quite interested in
16 the issues at stake here is that at the American
17 Society for Microbiology, the Journal of Virology is
18 one of 11 journals, and about four years ago we
19 decided as a group to instill a culture of
20 responsibility in our membership to publish, and I'll
21 be talking a little bit more about what we've done.

22 The Journal of Virology, for example,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've looked at over 16,000 manuscripts in the last
2 four years, and with the light of understanding the
3 kind of science that's there, and I'll be telling you
4 more about that as we move along.

5 DR. COHEN: Good morning. I'm Murray
6 Cohen, retired Public Health Service officer currently
7 based down in Atlanta. I serve as independent
8 consultant, but also as President of the Front Line
9 Health Care Workers Safety Foundation, public, not-
10 for-profit, engaged in training first responders and
11 first receivers in matters of disaster management,
12 mass casualty management and that sort of thing.

13 Currently I'm very involved globally in
14 risk assessments and threat assessments for high
15 containment laboratories. I'm very involved with and
16 concerned about training people appropriately to work
17 in these laboratories and manage these laboratories
18 effectively and safely.

19 DR. SORENSEN: I'm Andrew Sorensen,
20 Professor of Epidemiology and President of the
21 University of South Carolina. I previously served as
22 Executive Director of the AIDS Institute at Johns

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Hopkins Medical Institutions, and since its inception
2 served as a member of the DHHS Secretary's Council on
3 Public Health Preparedness and Bioterrorism.

4 DR. REXROAD: I'm Caird Rexroad. I
5 represent the USDA as an ex officio member. I am the
6 Associate Administrator of the Agricultural Research
7 Service and in charge of program planning.

8 My background is as a scientist trained as
9 a reproductive biologist with most of my career spent
10 working on transgenic animals, insertion of genes to
11 modify or protect animals against various infectious
12 diseases.

13 Today we're very interested in the
14 activities of this committee because of the tremendous
15 drive that genomics has brought to the kinds of
16 research. USDA sponsors over \$1.5 billion worth of
17 biologically based research, and with the tremendous
18 increase in emphasis on countermeasures against
19 various threat agents, we see the likelihood that we
20 will be involved in some areas of very sensitive
21 research and look forward to the advice from this
22 committee.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. HENKART: I'm Maryanna Henkart. I am
2 representing the National Science Foundation on behalf
3 of Mary Clutter, who is the Assistant Director of the
4 National Science Foundation for the Biological
5 Sciences.

6 I am the Director of the Division of
7 Molecular and Cellular Biosciences, which means that I
8 oversee programs in the traditional disciplinary areas
9 of biochemistry, biophysics, cell biology and genetics
10 and genomics. I also oversee programs in microbial
11 genome sequencing and a program we have called
12 microbial observatories, both of which we are doing in
13 collaboration with the Department of Agriculture.

14 We have another program that I oversee
15 which is called the Ecology of Infectious Diseases.
16 Obviously, the National Science Foundation's primary
17 mission is to see to the long-term welfare of
18 fundamental science and engineering research and
19 education in this country, and we are very concerned
20 about the role of fundamental science and the impact
21 of fundamental science on biosafety and the impact of
22 biosafety activities on fundamental science.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. LOMAX: I'm Terry Lomax. I'm Deputy
2 Associate Administrator for Research at NASA, and I'm
3 part of the Exploration Systems Mission Directorate.
4 We have the responsibility for all of the human
5 biological space research at NASA.

6 And I'm on loan from my home institution,
7 which is Oregon State University, where I'm Professor
8 of Biotechnology and Gene Research, and prior to
9 coming to D.C., I was Director of the Program for the
10 analysis of biotechnology issues.

11 DR. WALTERS: I'm Ron Walters. I am a
12 molecular biologist. I currently work in the
13 Intelligence Technology Innovation Center that is in
14 the Office of the Director of National Intelligence.

15 I represent the intelligence community and
16 the programs on which we work are countering
17 biowarfare and bioterrorism.

18 DR. KERR: Good morning. I'm Larry Kerr,
19 Assistant Director for Homeland Security in the Office
20 of Science and Technology Policy at the White House.
21 I'm a molecular immunologist by training, and our
22 office is engaged in a wide variety of activities that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 facilitate the coordination of the federal agencies
2 across a multitude of Homeland Security science and
3 technology issues.

4 DR. JUTRO: Good morning. I'm Peter
5 Jutro. I'm Deputy Director and Chief Scientist of
6 EPA's National Homeland Security Research Center, an
7 agency that has responsibilities in drinking water
8 protection, decontamination and risk.

9 My academic training is in biology and
10 mathematics with work in risk assessment, chemical
11 ecology, and infectious disease. I serve on the
12 Science Advisory Boards of several other parts of the
13 government, especially in the intelligence community.

14 I'm in an agency with a 30 to 40-year
15 commitment to open science and sharing information
16 with the public, in fact, one with a legal mandate to
17 do so, yet my center regularly faces dual use and
18 sensitive information release issues. Our mission is
19 to protect the public, but our research work is often
20 a road map to efficient terrorist action. So we are
21 very interested in the advice that we can glean from
22 the work of this committee.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. CUCCHERINI: I'm Brenda Cuccherini,
2 from the Department of Veterans Affairs, Office of
3 Research and Development. My primary areas there are
4 in policy development related to biosafety,
5 biosecurity, our BSL-3 program, and our Select Agent
6 use.

7 I also develop policies in the areas
8 related to human subjects research and conflict of
9 interest, and I serve on a number of interagency
10 committees and subcommittees on biosecurity.

11 My background is in occupational and
12 environmental health.

13 MR. TURNER: Good morning. My name is
14 John Turner. I'm an Assistant Secretary at the U.S.
15 State Department. I oversee the International Health
16 Office, which has responsibility over infectious
17 diseases other than HIV, malaria and TB. We also have
18 oversight over environmental health, and I represent
19 the Secretary on biosecurity issues.

20 We also have the international lead on
21 science and technology agreements out around the
22 world, and forge some of our sustainable development

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 strategies dealing with access to sanitation and
2 hygiene in dealing with waterborne diseases.

3 My background is life sciences and
4 wildlife ecology, although I have to admit that those
5 scientific credentials wandered off campus probably
6 years ago.

7 Thank you.

8 DR. STEELE: Good morning. My name is
9 Scott Steele representing the FBI. My background
10 previously was in genetics. I completed my Ph.D. at
11 Princeton and from there moved on to study issues of
12 science, policy and security, particularly increasing
13 outreach between the scientific and security
14 communities.

15 At the FBI I'm focused on working on a
16 number of WMD countermeasures programs, particularly
17 working with other federal departments and agencies to
18 examine programs for surveillance, detection, and
19 response to the threat of WMD and several biodefense
20 initiatives, including the one that led to the
21 creation of the NSABB.

22 Thank you.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. KEARNEY: My name is Rick Kearney.
2 I'm a wildlife biologist. I'm here representing Dr.
3 Susan Haseltine, the Associate Director for Biology
4 within the U.S. Geological Survey in the Department of
5 the Interior.

6 As the Science Bureau in the Department of
7 the Interior, USGS has responsibility for providing
8 the information necessary to protect the health and
9 welfare of their roughly 20 million visitors to our
10 national parks, wildlife refuges, as well as managing
11 the one-fifth of the U.S. land mass under the
12 Department of the Interior control.

13 Our interest here today is to increase the
14 linkages between the Native communities, that is, the
15 study of the Native communities and that of human
16 health and agricultural animal communities, and we
17 look forward to advising and learning from this panel.

18 Thank you.

19 MR. PARKER: My name is Gerry Parker. I'm
20 with the Department of Homeland Security in the Office
21 of Research and Development in the Science and
22 Technology Directorate. I oversee and manage a broad

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 array of Homeland Security research and development
2 programs, to include our biocountermeasures programs.

3 I retired from the Army about a year ago
4 after 26 years, spent a lot of that time in medical
5 biodefense research spanning from vaccine, diagnostic,
6 drugs, and in basic pathophysiologic mechanisms.

7 Thanks.

8 DR. NICHOLSON: Good morning. I'm Jan
9 Nicholson. I am the Associate Director for Laboratory
10 Science in the National Center for Infectious Diseases
11 at CDC. The IBC at CDC actually sits in my office. I
12 have represented biosecurity in a variety of forms.
13 Part of my job involves representation of laboratory
14 issues in infectious diseases.

15 DR. LUSHNIAK: Good morning. My name is
16 Boris Lushniak. I'm a Captain, U.S. Public Health
17 Service, currently serving as the Assistant
18 Commissioner for Counterterrorism Policy at the Food
19 and Drug Administration.

20 Prior to that I served with the Centers
21 for Disease Control, National Institute for
22 Occupational Safety and Health. I am a medical

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 officer, physician, Board certified in dermatology,
2 family practice, and preventive medicine.

3 I represent the FDA here on this panel,
4 and I certainly am looking forward to interacting with
5 this group.

6 Certainly, FDA's mission which revolves
7 around safety and security aspects for our food supply
8 and the availability of medical countermeasures really
9 depends on research to make progress in this area, and
10 so certainly we seek the advice and guidance from this
11 committee.

12 Thank you.

13 DR. DIXON: Good morning. I'm Dennis
14 Dixon, and I'm Chief of the Bacteriology and Mycology
15 Branch at the National Institute of Allergy and
16 Infectious Diseases and have had ongoing
17 responsibilities with Select Agents and a lot of other
18 activities relating to key organisms under discussion
19 here today. I'm very pleased to be here on behalf of
20 Dr. Fauci, who is the Director of the National
21 Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, and will
22 be joining us this afternoon to comment on the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 institute's substantial involvement in this area.

2 DR. THOMASSEN: Good morning. I'm David
3 Thomassen from the Department of Energy. I'm the
4 Chief Scientist for the Office of Biological and
5 Environmental Research.

6 The two areas that are probably of
7 greatest interest to the Department of Energy with
8 regard to this committee are our efforts to
9 understand, develop comprehensive understanding of
10 nonpathogenic microbes, microbes that could be used to
11 develop biotechnology solutions for energy and
12 environmental issues.

13 We fund a variety of research ranging from
14 DNA sequencing to technology development, to
15 understand and characterize all of the proteins and
16 regulatory networks and microbes, and also fund some
17 research that we will hear about tomorrow in terms of
18 synthetic genome development. So we're very
19 interested in the deliberations of this committee.

20 The other area, I think, of interest to
21 the department, which hopefully will get on the agenda
22 of this committee as well, is that of nanotechnology.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. KLEIN: My name is Dale Klein. I
2 represent the Department of Defense. I'm currently a
3 presidential appointee in charge of the chemical,
4 nuclear, and biological defense programs of the
5 Department of Defense.

6 Prior to my appointment, I served as Vice
7 Chancellor of the University of Texas System. I'm on
8 leave from the University of Texas at Austin, and my
9 view of the world has changed somewhat from the role
10 of academia, where we publish everything, to starting
11 my morning with an intel report and looking at those
12 that want to do us harm.

13 The consequences of a biological attack
14 are very sobering, and it will be a challenge to
15 strike that balance between free flow of information
16 and protecting the nation against those who want to do
17 us harm.

18 DR. NIGHTINGALE: Good morning. I'm Dr.
19 Stuart Nightingale. I'm the Deputy Assistant
20 Secretary for Public Health Emergency Preparedness in
21 the Office of the Secretary for the Department of
22 Health and Human Services. I'm also the Senior

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Medical Advisor to the Director of the Office of
2 Global Health Affairs at DHHS.

3 I'm an internist, and I've been involved
4 over the years primarily with medical administrative
5 matters in the Food and Drug Administration and the
6 Office of the Secretary, particularly the intersect
7 between medical practice issues and regulatory
8 concerns, and more recently, of course, in the Office
9 of Public Health Emergency Preparedness, the CBRN
10 issues, as well as the manmade or natural, rather,
11 natural disease problems, such as influenza.

12 Our office is the focal point for the
13 department. We work closely with CDC, FDA, and NIH on
14 these various issues.

15 I am also the HHS liaison to the
16 Biological Weapons Convention group at the State
17 Department, and work very closely with various parts
18 of the Department with the coordination with the World
19 Health Organization.

20 And finally, our office has been deeply
21 involved in the translation of the Fink report into
22 this NSABB. So I'm very pleased to be part of this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 group.

2 DR. VILKER: Good morning. My name is
3 Vincent Vilker. I'm representing the Department of
4 Commerce. We have two research agencies within
5 Commerce. One is NOAA, the National Oceanic and
6 Atmospheric Administration, and the second is the one
7 where I come from, the National Institute of Standards
8 and Technology, where I am the Chief of the
9 Biotechnology Division.

10 Some of the work that my role and that of
11 NIST is measurements and data, validating both, and
12 what we bring to this forum, I think, examples include
13 the reference materials that are used in DNA typing
14 for forensic purposes and also by the Department of
15 Defense for human identification.

16 In addition, we've developed reference
17 materials in an international forum for benchmarking
18 real time PCR measurements, which I think you might
19 recall Dr. Zerhouni referred to as one of the major
20 technologies used in microbial identification.

21 So in a nutshell we develop reference
22 materials and validate procedures across a wide

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 spectrum of technologies, in this case
2 biotechnologies, for the purpose of facilitating
3 commercial application of scientific discovery for
4 establishing societal good.

5 Thank you.

6 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: I notice that Dr.
7 Arturo Casadevall joined us. Arturo, would you
8 introduce yourself, please?

9 DR. CASADEVALL: Arturo Casadevall from
10 the Albert Einstein College of Medicine. I am the
11 Director of the Division of Infectious Diseases, and I
12 am also professor in the Department of Microbiology,
13 Immunology, and the Department of Medicine.

14 I believe I'm here in this committee
15 because of my expertise in host-microbe interactions.

16 Thank you.

17 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Well, thank you all
18 for those introductions. I'm very pleased that
19 everyone will be able to participate in today's
20 meeting and in future meetings.

21 Now I'd like to introduce Dr. Thomas
22 Holohan, who is the Executive Director of NSABB, and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 he'll give us an introduction to NSABB, its purpose,
2 its structure and operations.

3 DR. HOLOHAN: Thank you, Dr. Kasper.

4 And good morning, ladies and gentlemen.
5 I'm pleased to have the opportunity to provide a brief
6 description of the purpose, structure, and function of
7 the National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity.

8 This Advisory Board has been established
9 as a result of increasing concern that there exists a
10 risk for the malevolent use of life sciences research
11 and research results and that the strengthening of
12 biosecurity initiatives is a prudent course of action.

13 Over the last few years, the government
14 has implemented a number of initiatives to address
15 those concerns, as detailed on this slide, and as
16 previously described by Dr. Zerhouni, the Patriot Act
17 of 2001, the Public Health Security and Bioterrorism
18 Preparedness and Response Act, and the companion
19 Agricultural Bioterrorism Protection Act of 2002.

20 And in addition, government promotion and
21 the conduct of research on the development of
22 countermeasures for biologic threats. The legislation

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 as Dr. Zerhouni mentioned placed new restrictions on
2 access to certain materials and in some cases imposed
3 criminal penalties.

4 In the same time frame, the National
5 Research Council produced a report concerning
6 biotechnology research and the potential for that
7 research to be intentionally used for malevolent
8 purposes. This was generally believed to have been a
9 cogent view of an increasingly problematic situation.

10 The NRC committee employed the term "dual
11 use" for technologies which serve the legitimate
12 scientific purpose and which could be used to improve
13 wellness, but also had the potential for misuse with
14 resultant harm to national security or to public
15 health.

16 The report specified a number of
17 experiments of concern as archetypes of dual use
18 research.

19 In addition, it provided a number of
20 recommendations. These included the creation of the
21 National Advisory Board and the report called
22 attention to issues of education of the scientific

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 community regarding dual use research, review of
2 particular research proposals, date of publication,
3 and communication between groups responsible for
4 health and for security.

5 As you will see, the charter of this Board
6 is quite comprehensive, reaching all of those
7 recommendations and more.

8 The National Science Advisory Board for
9 Biosecurity was established to advise the Secretary of
10 the Department of Health and Human Services, the
11 Director of the NIH, and the heads of all federal
12 entities that conduct or support life sciences
13 research to recommend strategies for the effective
14 oversight of federally conducted or supported dual use
15 research, where dual use research as you've already
16 heard and will probably hear again many times over the
17 next two days, is research with a legitimate purpose
18 that may be misused to result in a threat to public
19 health or to national security.

20 Importantly, the National Science Advisory
21 Board for Biosecurity will consider both the needs of
22 the research community and concerns about national

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 security.

2 There are a number of charges to the
3 Board, one general and 11 specific charges. The Board
4 is charged to develop criteria that can be used to
5 identify dual use research and also to develop
6 guidelines that can provide for oversight and
7 monitoring of that research and those research
8 results. These are arguably essential requirements
9 upon which other responsibilities of the Board depend.

10 The Board is charged to advise on national
11 policies governing local review and approval of dual
12 use research to include guidelines for case-by-case
13 review by institutional biosafety committees.

14 The Board is also asked to advise on
15 criteria and processes for referral of specific
16 classes or specific experiments from local reviewers
17 to the Board itself. And these include the provision
18 of review or guidance on experiments that may
19 exemplify a significant or a complex permutation of
20 research or a new category of dual use research.

21 And in addition the Board is charged to
22 provide for a response to a research institution's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 request for interpretation or application of the
2 developed guidelines to specific research proposals
3 that have been denied by an institutional biosafety
4 committee.

5 The Board is also asked to provide
6 recommendations on the development of a code of
7 conduct for scientists and laboratory workers, which
8 is intended for implementation and adoption by
9 professional societies and by institutions engaged in
10 life sciences research.

11 As well, the Board is charged to recommend
12 on the development of mandatory education and training
13 in biosecurity for those scientists and laboratory
14 workers at federally funded institutions and
15 additionally charged to advise on national policies
16 for publication, communication, and dissemination of
17 methods and the results of dual use research.

18 The National Science Advisory Board for
19 Biosecurity is charged to recommend strategies for
20 coordinated international oversight of dual use
21 research, and further, the Board is charged to advise
22 on policies for the conduct of dual use research that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 allows strategies for allowing rapid scientific
2 progress while assuring national security, a point
3 emphasized by Dr. Zerhouni in his introduction.

4 Finally there is a general charge for the
5 Board to address other issues as the Secretary of
6 Health and Human Services may direct.

7 The Board charter calls for not more than
8 25 voting members who are appointed by the Secretary
9 following consultation with other agencies and
10 departments. The Board will meet quarterly and as
11 needed, determined by the Secretary, and the meetings
12 of the Board will be open to the public unless in
13 certain circumstances otherwise determined by the
14 Secretary of Health and Human Services.

15 And the Board will be managed and
16 administered by the National Institutes of Health,
17 Office of Biotechnology Activities.

18 Obviously, I'm not going to read all of
19 the expertise on this slide, but as can readily be
20 seen and as you've heard, this Board is a
21 distinguished group of extensive knowledge, skills and
22 experience. It is of note that these capabilities are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 broader than those ordinarily represented on
2 biomedical advisory committees and include individuals
3 with proficiency in areas such as security,
4 intelligence, food production, law, and scientific
5 publishing.

6 In addition to the voting members, there
7 are 18 ex officio members who represent the federal
8 agencies and departments from which you've just heard.

9 These individuals will assist the Board members by
10 serving as a resource for unique expertise and
11 experience as the Board's deliberations reach to their
12 organization's areas of responsibility.

13 The Board will engage the biosafety,
14 security, and life sciences research in public
15 communities and the Board's activities, including
16 development of the guidelines, codes of conduct, and
17 the training programs previously mentioned. The Board
18 will recognize and develop strategies to address the
19 significant challenges that will be faced by
20 researchers, institutional biosafety committees, the
21 leadership of institutions, and research
22 administrators, and publishers.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I said that the Board was administered by
2 the National Institutes of Health, Office of
3 Biotechnology Activities, and our assignments really
4 are to manage the NSABB on behalf of the department.
5 We will plan and execute the meetings, develop
6 background materials and provide support for the
7 development of work products of the Board to maintain
8 the Website of the Board as a resource for the public;
9 to identify and analyze dual use research issues which
10 we believe are likely to be a continually moving
11 target; to facilitate coordination in the development
12 of federal policies, regarding dual use research; to
13 participate in the implementation and the
14 interpretation of the guidelines developed secondary
15 to the recommendations of the Board for dual use
16 research; and to develop training and education
17 programs for institutional biosafety committees who
18 are involved in dual use research.

19 The National Science Advisory Board for
20 Biosecurity has its own Website, and the Website
21 address and E-mail address are listed here, and as
22 I've said, the National Institutes of Health, Office

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 of Biotechnology activities will provide executive
2 functions for the tasks assigned to the National
3 Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity, and you see
4 here our phone, fax numbers, and our address.

5 Thank you for your attention, and Dr.
6 Kasper, do you wish to allow the audience to take a
7 break?

8 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Well, why don't we
9 see if there are any Board members who have questions
10 for you?

11 DR. HOLOHAN: Sure.

12 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Please feel free to
13 ask questions. It's a large charge we have.

14 DR. HOLOHAN: Either the presentation was
15 very good or their intrinsic brilliance satisfied
16 them.

17 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: We'll see.

18 Why don't we reconvene at 9:45? We're
19 running a little ahead of schedule, and that would
20 give us some extra time for discussion after the
21 break.

22 Thank you.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off
2 the record at 9:16 a.m. and went back on
3 the record at 9:48 a.m.)

4 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Why don't we
5 reconvene the meeting?

6 So at this time I'd like to give NSABB
7 members and ex officios an opportunity to comment
8 briefly about biosecurity issues in the rapidly
9 evolving areas of life science research.

10 I'll start by reading a statement from Dr.
11 Anne Vidaver, who as I mentioned earlier will be here
12 tomorrow, and I'm just reading her statement now.

13 "To paraphrase the wife of a Founding
14 Father of the country, not to forget the ladies in
15 drawing up the Constitution, I would remind people not
16 to forget plants which are the basis of all life on
17 earth. For example, one of the largest crops grown in
18 the U.S. is soybeans. Soybean rust, which just
19 entered the country last year, is expected to be a
20 challenge in management at many levels, including that
21 there are no commercial varieties available with any
22 resistance.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 "Communication and interaction between
2 animal and clinical scientists with plant pathologists
3 is highly desirable as more bacterial and fungal
4 pathogens of plants are shown to be cross-infective in
5 animals and people. This becomes even a more serious
6 problem with agents that are or can multiply
7 antibiotic or antifungal resistance."

8 So that everyone has an opportunity to be
9 heard, I ask that you limit your comment to about
10 three minutes at the most, and I'm going to ask
11 Secretary Turner to start.

12 MR. TURNER: Well, thank you, Mr.
13 Chairman.

14 As I said in the introduction, the State
15 Department's role is to work with all of you in
16 facilitating, molding the strategy and implementing
17 it, and I think we all recognize that the purpose for
18 which we're organized here is transnational in its
19 scope, and so if we're going to be successful, we have
20 to transmit a new code of conduct on dual research out
21 into the international community.

22 And so our goal is to work with all of you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to, first, increase international awareness of the
2 issue and then how do we motivate allies and folks
3 that aren't our allies to work in accordance with
4 what's their best interest and the interest of the
5 American people.

6 Interesting enough, I was at two forums
7 yesterday which were different but have some of the
8 same related questions. One was a hearing before
9 Chairman Hyde's committee in the House on the impacts
10 of waterborne diseases out around the world, and then
11 in the afternoon, a meeting at the White House as
12 we're trying to mold an international strategy for
13 cooperation engagement as we deal with avian flu,
14 avian influenza.

15 And some of the questions then that
16 perhaps we would look at are what some of our specific
17 goals internationally might be. What international
18 pathways do we choose to transmit what we develop in
19 this committee, international forums like WHO or FAO
20 and many others, what special groups like the G8 or
21 the Global Health Security Action Group? Some come to
22 mind.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 What specific countries would we want to
2 work bilaterally with either countries that are
3 strongly our allies or how do we deal with sensitive
4 states, states that might be high threat to the United
5 States in this arena in the research arena or how do
6 we deal with the states in between?

7 What's our message to those states,
8 depending on the audience? What resources is the U.S.
9 prepared to share with other countries as we work to
10 protect American citizens and our food supply and our
11 economy and our culture and our social values?

12 What research would we be interested in
13 collaborating on, especially those very sensitive
14 areas of countermeasures?

15 So we look forward to working with all of
16 you as we have two offices. One deals directly with
17 infectious diseases, but the other office takes a
18 diplomatic lead on all science and technology
19 agreements out around the world in cooperation with
20 all of you.

21 So we see the NSABB as an important step
22 forward as we look to enhance cooperation in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 health sciences and, indeed, secure a better and more
2 stable future for American citizens and the global
3 family.

4 Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

5 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Thank you.

6 I think now we'll turn to the Board
7 members and ask each to give their view of this area.

8 One issue that has been brought to my
9 attention is that apparently the folks sitting in the
10 back of the room are sometimes having trouble hearing
11 people speak. So can you hear me speak in the back of
12 the room?

13 Okay. So if you just make sure you talk
14 into the microphone, that would be very helpful, I
15 think.

16 Paul, do you want to start?

17 DR. KEIM: I guess I'd just like to remind
18 everybody what we have to lose in this process. You
19 know, the United States scientific community and the
20 European world community has really generated an
21 enormous amount of progress in the last several
22 decades, and this has really been based upon a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 competitive and interactive process where information
2 was free to flow not only to your collaborators, but
3 also to your competitors so that any result or any
4 progress that you might make would be instantly peer
5 reviewed and critiqued and vetted in a scientific dog
6 fight, if you will.

7 In the process of increasing our security,
8 it's going to be necessary to begin restricting
9 certain aspects of this. If we don't do this
10 carefully, we, in fact, run the risk of losing what's
11 really the greatest scientific engine the world has
12 ever seen, and in what really should be viewed as a
13 race as opposed to an all or nothing type situation
14 where we are racing against bioterrorists and against
15 people who are against our society and country.

16 In a race like this, we have to be careful
17 not to hinder ourselves too much while trying to
18 inhibit them to the maximum amount possible. So how
19 is this going to be done?

20 Well, in individual cases we won't always
21 be able to say that this absolutely has to be stopped
22 because there will be a risk and a cost to anything

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we do in this arena. So it's important for us to
2 try to do this in a very careful fashion so that we
3 end up maximizing our effort while hindering the
4 opponents as much as possible.

5 DR. ROTH: Okay. My role on this is, I
6 think, to represent veterinary medicine and the animal
7 aspects of the infectious diseases. If we consider
8 that all of the bioterrorism agents except small pox
9 infect at least some species of animals and the
10 majority infect either the companion animals that live
11 in our home or domestic animals we depend on for food,
12 or the wild animals that are so prevalent, it's a huge
13 task if we have to think about controlling these
14 diseases in animals.

15 And given that these infections can spread
16 from animals to humans, if we want to control them in
17 humans, we need to control them in animals also or we
18 won't succeed.

19 In addition, there's a long list of
20 foreign animal diseases that present severe threats to
21 the agricultural economy and the agricultural economy
22 broadly defined is the biggest segment of our economy,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and whether those are accidentally or intentionally
2 introduced, there's an urgent need to develop better
3 diagnostics, vaccines, and other countermeasures to
4 protect our food supply.

5 If we consider the recent emerging
6 diseases, some recent emerging diseases, BSE or mad
7 cow disease, which emerged in England, West Nile virus
8 which emerged in this country, avian influenza which
9 prior to 1997 was not considered zoonotic and is now
10 considered perhaps the biggest threat for a pandemic;
11 Nipah virus, which was a virus which spread from fruit
12 bats to swine to people in Malaysia.

13 In every one of those recent examples, far
14 more people died than died in our anthrax bioterrorism
15 event, and the best way in all of those examples to
16 control human infection is to prevent or stamp out the
17 disease in animals.

18 Given that, there's a very small group of
19 researchers that focus on the animal aspects of these
20 diseases and that are without a lot of funding. So in
21 this race, which is urgent that it be run very
22 rapidly, it's more like the tortoise and the hare with

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the tortoise trying to control all of the diseases in
2 many species of animals, many more diseases than just
3 the bioterrorism agents.

4 So it's imperative that we be able to do
5 that rapidly, but yet safely, and the safety is
6 imperative also. So that in our efforts to do good,
7 we don't end up ultimately having a road map and doing
8 harm to what we're all trying to do.

9 Thank you.

10 DR. OSTERHOLM: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

11 I would suggest at the outset here that
12 this particular Board is going to be one that is going
13 to be a lot like sailing. We're going to be tacking a
14 lot, and that we will probably find ourselves from
15 time to time realizing we've gotten a little too far
16 over in one direction and coming back to the middle
17 and then maybe moving to the other side.

18 And I don't think that that should at the
19 outset be interpreted as anything bad because we are
20 feeling our way through a very difficult time.

21 You know, I look at the issue of
22 biotechnology and where we're at today, and I would

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 agree wholeheartedly with Dr. Keim's points about
2 progress, but just as there was a great step forward
3 in the warfare world when they went from swords to
4 crossbows and the ability to not be too close to your
5 enemy anymore, we have today in the world of
6 biotechnology basically had an explosion of new tools
7 and new capabilities to do things to microbes or use
8 microbes in ways that we could never have anticipated
9 ten or 20 years ago.

10 And we can only anticipate that that
11 acceleration of those tools will increase over time.
12 That will, I think, provide access to many additional
13 parties to do things that were unimaginable to
14 organisms ten or 15 years ago, and we're going to have
15 to account for that because today we may put the
16 capabilities of doing bad things, intended or
17 unintended, in the hands of people who may not be
18 professionally or I should say intent-wise prepared to
19 deal with those outcomes.

20 And so I think that one of the things
21 we're going to be doing today is I liken it to the
22 idea of surfing at Maui. If anybody has ever been at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the high wall of Maui where it's 60 foot waves, if
2 you're too far forward, you're dead. If you're too
3 far back, you're dead. But if you're right on top of
4 the wave, it's a hell of a ride.

5 And I think our job is going to be riding
6 that wave, to basically figure out how to not slow
7 down progress in taking on the world of microbes, but
8 at the same time not providing opportunities for
9 someone to create great harm from those explosion of
10 tools that we're creating today with our microbes.

11 DR. LUMPKIN: So if we get it wrong, we're
12 all wet?

13 DR. OSTERHOLM: No, you drown.

14 DR. LUMPKIN: I think my role on this
15 committee is sort of as the informed lay person whose
16 job it is to think about some of the aspects, and I
17 think I would like to start off our discussion by sort
18 of charging us with trying to not exclude some
19 alternative approaches because they aren't in
20 existence at this point.

21 Our overall goal, in one sense, is that
22 balance as Michael talked about. How do you foster

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 scientific development, which is based upon
2 communications? At the same time, concern about the
3 fact that there are bad people who would like to take
4 that same information.

5 And in addition to looking at the sort of
6 regulatory way the development of committees, to also
7 look at ways that we may be able to enhance scientific
8 communication in a way that decreases risk, and that
9 we shouldn't exclude that as a potential outcome of
10 the work of this committee.

11 DR. LEVY: Well, I kind of feel like I
12 might echo what the previous speaker said, but I would
13 really think what would come out of this meeting may
14 be not so much how can we prevent and actually legally
15 affect anyone who wants to do harm, which I think is
16 difficult to think about trying to do
17 internationally, but rather, to improve our
18 understanding of the spread of infectious disease, the
19 spread of microbes, that we do improve diagnostics,
20 that we do improve understanding of what leads to
21 spread so that we actually are setting up good science
22 to protect, not trying to go back to prevent the so-

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 called bad scientists from doing something which we
2 clearly see is bad.

3 And I think one of the critical features
4 which was mentioned of hopefully this committee's
5 activity will be to bring awareness to the real needs
6 of protecting people's health.

7 In my own field, I find the misuse of
8 antibiotics and antivirals to be a real threat. It is
9 a real threat. In fact, we have organisms out there
10 that are killing people and they had nothing to do
11 with biotechnology, just inadequate understanding of
12 what misuse can do and the lack of diagnostics to know
13 what's going on.

14 So I would hope that what comes out of
15 here is not so much focused on the negative, but
16 focused on the positive, what we can do to improve our
17 understanding of health, disease spread, and in that
18 way really impact what could happen by somebody in
19 some distant area that we have no control over.

20 DR. FRANZ: Thanks.

21 You'll learn more about my frame of
22 reference this afternoon when I speak, but it really

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 began in this area about 18 years ago when I arrived
2 at USAMRID and began working on medical
3 countermeasures at that time for biological warfare
4 agents. We weren't thinking that much about terrorism
5 in those days.

6 I think it was impacted by the work that
7 we did in Iraq, with the search for the weapons
8 programs under UNSCOM the first time around, and also
9 my involvement in working to reduce the likelihood of
10 the Russians continuing their offensive program under
11 the trilateral agreement and negotiations.

12 And then in an area I'm still involved,
13 the cooperative threat reduction program that Senators
14 Nunn and Luger and Dominici started in 1992, all of
15 those things impacted the way I think about dual use,
16 and I think you'll see that this afternoon.

17 I think at this point I have a fairly good
18 sense of the complexity of the biological threat, and
19 it is a very complex problem that we face, and I think
20 from that I've learned that technical solutions alone
21 are not enough to protect our citizens from the abuse
22 of biology.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 The other thing I think I understand is
2 that this is a much smaller world now than it was not
3 too many years ago and we've got to think
4 internationally when we're thinking about biological
5 security. I also from my experience believe that
6 building massive sort of regulatory schemes to solve
7 this problem won't be enough, and sometimes those
8 kinds of things actually build walls between people,
9 especially internationally.

10 And I'm also certain that science is a
11 common language that helps build understanding between
12 people internationally. I need to disclose one strong
13 bias and that's toward balance, and I think we need to
14 balance the technical and the nontechnical. We need
15 to balance the hard and the soft power, and that's
16 sometimes difficult in our system, and we need to
17 especially in the context of this committee balance
18 freedom and security.

19 Thank you.

20 DR. ERLICK: Good morning. I believe I'm
21 here essentially to look at both aspects in terms of
22 the problem, one looking at dual use from the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 standpoint of those who intend to develop technologies
2 specifically for the purpose to do harm, and
3 deliberately hide them within the guise of what seems
4 to be legitimate research. And I have done that for,
5 as I mentioned, many, many years, trying to put myself
6 and my people in the mind of those who would do so.

7 And I will tell you it's a very, very
8 complicated issue, and the analysis is quite, quite
9 lengthy and multi-focal.

10 There's another aspect, too, and it's
11 those who undertake research not knowing necessarily
12 that the research that they're accomplishing might
13 provide aid and comfort to those who are looking for
14 that type of research, and believe me, there are those
15 who are looking at potential research that could be
16 used for illicit purposes.

17 So I believe that I'm more negative,
18 unfortunately, than some of my colleagues in the sense
19 that I believe that one of the missions and functions
20 of this Board is to provide discrete analysis of what
21 dual use is really about, who might be undertaking
22 that, but balance it in the sense that we do not act

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as an impediment to legitimate intercourse, research
2 and other efforts that are ongoing.

3 I will end up by saying that I believe
4 that a major component of what we're doing is not only
5 U.S. based, but internationally based, and we have to
6 look at our colleagues throughout the world as to what
7 they're doing, and again, the last word I will have is
8 I think, as Dave said, we have to provide a measure of
9 reasonableness as to what we're doing. If we err on
10 the side of providing advice that is too narrow and
11 too severe, then we're going to limit research, and we
12 simply can't do that.

13 So we have a very tight balancing job to
14 do, and we might fall off the board several times.

15 Thank you.

16 DR. CASADEVALL: I'm here as an infectious
17 disease physician. I actually take care of patients,
18 and I do a lot of research, and I'm primarily based in
19 the laboratory, and I'm an investigator.

20 My views are that biological weapons are
21 here to stay. I don't think that if you look at the
22 history of humanity that humans in conflict give up

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 things that they could use in war.

2 However, biological weapons pose a
3 fundamentally different challenge than any of the
4 prior human weapons, and that is because they're ever
5 changing. The host changes and the microbe changes.
6 So you have a situation where with time new microbes
7 come in as well as the host changes.

8 So in some way, the challenges here are
9 enormous because you're trying to understand and
10 possibly regulate something and possibly that is where
11 the rules are changing. I know we'll ask you to
12 consider how would you go around if you had to
13 regulate nuclear weapons. How would you do that if
14 the laws of physics change on you?

15 I would point out to you that in a
16 situation where you have great changes happening.
17 This is an area where the defense is very much
18 dependent on research and it is dependent on openness.

19 And I would argue to you that we show a
20 great human success in 2003 with the containment of
21 the SARS outbreak, and that was something that entered
22 the human population. It was contained within a year,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and it was done so largely because of the openness in
2 which people could communicate with one another.

3 What would have happened if researchers
4 could not communicate? What would have happened if
5 samples couldn't make it across boundaries? What
6 would have happened if sequences were restricted
7 because this thing was so dangerous?

8 Do you think that by the end of 2003 the
9 organism would have been essentially contained such
10 that now it exists only in the laboratories and in the
11 wild?

12 That having been said, I think that we
13 have some real threats and some real bad agents out
14 there, and we need to figure out some way to hit a
15 balance. I am very optimistic. I believe that if you
16 listen to all of the speakers, every single one here
17 up to now, and I'll bet you the other ones after me
18 will do so, will argue for trying to find a balance.
19 Where is the set point?

20 And I think that with discussion and an
21 honesty and openness we will be able to do it.

22 ADM. STUDEMAN: It seems to me that the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 intelligence community, the defense community, the
2 Homeland Security community, law enforcement, and now
3 the medical and research communities share something
4 in common with regard to this class of threat. While
5 you might have considered all of these organizations
6 strange bedfellows in the 20th Century, in the 21st
7 Century it seems to me that maximizing the interaction
8 between these organizations, breaking down barriers
9 and creating a fairly elegant interagency process is
10 really the order of the day, something that's very
11 difficult for large government bureaucracies that tend
12 to be vertically organized to do. So this is a real
13 challenge.

14 This threat is unique, obviously. From an
15 intelligence point of view, we deal mostly with
16 threats that come from off shore. The interesting
17 thing about the biothreat is the people who would
18 perpetrate the threat could be insiders or they can
19 come here, and they don't need to bring that threat.
20 They can actually manufacture that threat here
21 domestically.

22 So from a point of view of the intel

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 community, as it's now being defined under the new
2 Director of National Intelligence, who has the
3 responsibility to integrate domestic and foreign
4 intelligence, there is a requirement to structure that
5 community so that it's better able to do that job, to
6 transform that community.

7 And so that community's transformation, as
8 well as its ability to operate inside this interagency
9 process, is important. And that transformation for
10 the intel community is like trying to change a tire on
11 a car while it's moving.

12 And so clearly I think that the big
13 challenge here is a challenge that is at the strategic
14 level. It's a challenge of policy, but it's also
15 going to be a challenge of interagency collaboration.

16 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Dr. Wara.

17 DR. WARA: I'm here to represent the
18 Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee, a group that was
19 formed in the late 1970s in part because of
20 uncertainty of scientific direction for our country
21 with regard to recombinant DNA.

22 This group has functioned since the late

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 1970s and has served to guide both our scientific
2 community and the public in terms of our direction.
3 We've run into bumps along the way. We've almost been
4 disbanded at certain junctures, but because of our
5 focus on education both of the scientific community
6 and of the public, I believe that we've achieved and
7 continue to achieve our goal, which is truly to be
8 certain that balance is reached, a recurrent theme,
9 regarding risk-benefit, the risk being in my mind both
10 to the individual and to our community of the
11 inappropriate use of recombinant DNA technology, and
12 then a second risk which is that in our enthusiasm we
13 might have -- and I believe we have not -- dampened
14 scientific productivity.

15 We've accomplished this balance of risk-
16 benefit through the individual review of specific
17 studies or protocols; to look at each of these studies
18 for their risk-benefit, and that's what this group
19 really is being asked to do; to look at various
20 aspects of potential dual use; and we've done that
21 through open public communication. Each of our
22 meetings are open, and they're not only open for we,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 as RAC members, to sit and discuss, but for those of
2 the public who attend to ask questions, which we
3 actively answer and we exchange in discussion.

4 We've also done that through a global
5 perspective, especially during the last five years,
6 because both DNA technology, protocols, and
7 bioterrorism, as has been mentioned by others, are
8 global issues. They're not just issues for the United
9 States.

10 So the guidance that we put forth as
11 members of the RAC, which I hope we'll put forth here,
12 is global guidance, and it's meant to stretch
13 throughout the world in order to, I hope for this
14 group, in order to diminish, probably not eliminate,
15 but in order to diminish the risk of bioterrorism.

16 DR. RUBIN: There was a very famous
17 professor of pure mathematics at Cambridge, a fellow
18 named Hardy who wrote a book called The
19 Mathematician's Apology, and he worked on a lot of
20 different aspects of mathematics, including theories
21 of random walk, and he was mortified to realize that
22 the British navy used his theories to track

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 submarines.

2 And here is a fellow who said, "I would
3 never do anything that would have any practical
4 application."

5 So in thinking about Dr. Zerhouni's charge
6 to us, he put the context of dual use in a very
7 interesting framework, and that is scientific intent,
8 and I would be the first to admit that I'm going to
9 have a hard time figuring out scientific intent
10 because any of us who work on pathogenesis, and I work
11 on pathogenesis and tuberculosis, almost by
12 definition, if we identify a gene associated with
13 dormancy or invasiveness, that almost by definition
14 means anybody working on pathogenesis works in a dual
15 use environment, and one is going to have to look
16 deeply into, as Woody Allen said, into the soul of the
17 person sitting next to me to figure out what the
18 intent was.

19 I want to also say that there are rules
20 and regulations and international law that we have to
21 maintain and adhere to both in a legal and a moral
22 sense. So in any of our deliberations, we really have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 to consider what the international law is in terms of
2 the kinds of processes and developments that we work
3 in.

4 The notion of -- and I think Diane really
5 hit on it -- is risk assessment and threat assessment.

6 I think what we have to do in coordination with the
7 community, the public, the intel community, is to
8 really figure out in a realistic way what the threats
9 and the risks are. Put aside all of the hysteria and
10 all of the headline-grabbing and all of the this and
11 the that, but to take a very scientific approach to
12 can we do a net assessment, a risk assessment, a
13 threat analysis of just how dangerous and how will
14 these things be used.

15 And I think we have to hold ourselves and
16 the community to the absolute highest level of
17 analysis when it comes to that risk assessment and try
18 and put aside some of the fears and the hysteria.

19 DR. IMPERIALE: I'd like to pick up on the
20 theme of risk assessment because that's what we do as
21 an IBC, is we try to assess whether a particular
22 experiment dealing with recombinant DNA might lead to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 release of a recombinant organism into the environment
2 or exposure of a laboratory worker to that organism.

3 You know, I think as it relates to the
4 topic that this Board is charged with, investigators
5 who are working with, for example, a Select Agent, I
6 think, are clearly aware of the potential dual use
7 aspects of that work and are thinking about that all
8 of the time.

9 And if we as an IBC are going to have to
10 review that work, then I think that's going to
11 probably be the easy part because there might be some
12 clear-cut guidance that this Board can come up with.

13 But what I think is going to be a daunting
14 task is how we look at other research that doesn't
15 have the clear implications for dual use, and the
16 reason I say that is that there may be an experiment
17 that sounds absolutely fine and there's not going to
18 be any problem with it, but one of the things that we
19 thrive on as scientists is the unexpected results, and
20 a lot of times one enters into an experiment and you
21 have a hypothesis and you're either going to prove it
22 or you're going to disprove it, but sometimes you come

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 up with something that you completely did not expect.

2 And those are the kinds of things that we
3 can't necessarily come up with any kind of rules for
4 or against, and that's where I think one of the
5 important roles of this Board and the IBCs is going to
6 be to increase investigators' awareness just so that
7 people are thinking along those lines so that if a
8 result comes up that may have some implications for
9 misuse, that the person is aware of that and then can
10 deal with it.

11 And so I think coming up with guidance as
12 to education of investigators is going to be another
13 important role of this committee.

14 And then the second comment I would just
15 like to make is to reiterate what many of my
16 colleagues have said, which is because it's so
17 important, and that is that the progress of science
18 for the benefit of mankind is so absolutely dependent
19 on open communication of results that I would make the
20 argument that in the vast majority of cases, the good
21 that would be gained from communicating results will
22 far, far outweigh the potential for misuse.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 And I think we really do need to keep that
2 in mind as we deliberate.

3 DR. RELMAN: I would simply start by
4 acknowledging that I believe there to be credible
5 threats that stem from the wanton or mischievous use
6 of science, and I think it's important for us to
7 publicly acknowledge that, but it might also be
8 important to recognize that perhaps the most likely
9 threats will come from not those who set out to intend
10 or deliberately cause harm, but from those who are
11 simply mischievous or careless and might not have had
12 that acknowledged intent to start.

13 And I think it's also important for us to
14 recognize that the problems that we must grapple with
15 are clearly resonant with the general public. They
16 see this as an immensely important issue that must be
17 dealt with in a serious manner, and I think it
18 behooves us to acknowledge that concern and deal with
19 it appropriately.

20 So having said that, I would make three
21 very simple further statements, and some of which are
22 somewhat repetitive of what's been said.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 The first is that the current scientific
2 enterprise, although immensely powerful and productive
3 is potentially fragile, and it's also precious, and it
4 is easy to damage. So I would first suggest that we
5 follow parts of the Hippocratic Oath which suggests
6 that at first we do no harm to that precious
7 enterprise.

8 Secondly, I think it's all too easy to
9 become trapped in the examples and mindsets of the
10 past. We often harp on events or activities that have
11 preceded us as guidance for what might be important or
12 what we should do.

13 Science is moving incredibly quickly.
14 It's evolving in a way that we can only begin to
15 imagine, and we certainly can't quantify easily, and I
16 think it's important, therefore, that we strive to
17 maintain a future base perspective on what constitutes
18 a potential risk, what is actually an important parcel
19 of the good that comes from science.

20 Finally, I would repeat what I think David
21 Franz introduced, and that is the notion that we work
22 in a seamless global community and much as we would

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 like to think we have some control over the scientific
2 enterprise here in this room or in this country, we
3 really do not. And I think what we can best hope to
4 do is simply influence the way in which our colleagues
5 and the community and the public think about these
6 problems, sensitize them, and cause them to deliberate
7 over some of these issues that may not have come to
8 their attention.

9 So I'm optimistic that this Board can be
10 helpful and can do some good.

11 Thank you.

12 MR. NANCE: Knowing that I'm an attorney,
13 you might be surprised that I harbor a certain degree
14 of skepticism about the ability of additional laws or
15 regulations to deal with the problems that we're
16 addressing here today. I think this truly is a
17 challenge without borders and one that challenges the
18 ability of traditional notions of law and law
19 enforcement to deal with the problem effectively. It
20 is a profound risk, and I believe that we must put our
21 intellectual capital to its highest and best use and
22 in the interest of doing no harm to insure that we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 develop new and improved methods of prophylaxis,
2 detection identification, and treatment to confront
3 what I believe is an increasing risk and one that
4 could result in disastrous consequences.

5 I believe the work of this committee must
6 be focused on insuring that the forces of good can
7 function in the freest and most effective manner with
8 an eye towards insuring that our adversaries are
9 limited in their ability to exploit audits of our ever
10 expanding circle of know-how and technology.

11 DR. MAHMOUD: It's clear that this Board
12 is facing a very humongous task, and there's only one
13 idea to reflect, which is the combined brain power and
14 wisdom of the group and the community at large is the
15 only answer. I mean there's no discovery here.
16 There's no invention.

17 I just want to reflect on three dimensions
18 to the issue, and all three have been mentioned in one
19 way or another.

20 One is that as John Donne has said many,
21 many years ago, no man is an island, and we are not
22 alone. This is an international issue and is not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 going to be solved by one country or one community.
2 The security here is global, and the issue is global
3 in many, many ways.

4 We all are concerned because the second
5 dimension is innovation. What brought humanity to the
6 year 2005 with all of the tools that we have is the
7 phenomenon of innovation, which is by necessity as
8 widespread, is over dispersed in the human community,
9 in the total group, and it is very, very dear, and
10 it's a very important phenomenon, and it has to be
11 protected, that innovation is not the property of a
12 single body. It's a property of the total human
13 effort everywhere in the world.

14 The third element, because of where I am
15 at this point, industry and particularly the
16 pharmaceutical industry, is a major, major important
17 element of what is happening in this world, and
18 consequently, it would be important to see that the
19 point of view and the implications on a significant
20 segment of our, again, the total human effort to find,
21 discover, and bring on solutions to some of the major
22 health problems is part of our thinking.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Thank you.

2 DR. LEMON: It is very difficult to be the
3 16th or 17th individual to be asked to comment on this
4 because I agree with everything I've heard so far,
5 which heartens me greatly.

6 I do think that the threat is real. I do
7 think that the answer to the threat is going to come
8 from additional research, and that it's very
9 important, absolutely critical as we go forward and
10 deliberate these issues that we preserve the ability
11 for our research community to address that threat.

12 We were asked by Dr. Zerhouni to consider
13 the needs of the research community while preserving
14 national security, and I just want to emphasize that
15 the research community serves the national security
16 and I think very well.

17 I think preserving the scientific edge
18 will be essential to stay ahead of not only manmade
19 threats, but threats by the worst of all terrorists,
20 Mother Nature, who keeps throwing them against us,
21 whether it's SARS or avian influenza.

22 I also think that as a committee, we have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 a real challenge to help the broader public gain an
2 awareness of both natural and manmade threats and the
3 role of science to address those threats. I think
4 science is under siege from a number of quarters, and
5 it's very important that the public understand what
6 science can and cannot do, and I think this committee
7 can play a role in doing that.

8 I just want to close by reiterating the
9 fact that we live in a global community and nothing
10 that we do here that has a simple national focus is
11 going to succeed, and we really need to keep that
12 broad global viewpoint.

13 Thank you.

14 GEN. GORDON: We're going to be even one
15 more in the line of speakers, and you could also be
16 sort of the only physicist and the only nuke in the
17 group of physicians and biologists and veterinarians,
18 but I would offer a comment along the lines of the
19 importance of the committee and all we have to do.
20 And in sort of paraphrasing what Dr. Zerhouni and the
21 Chairman said, to provide advice and oversight in a
22 way that offers real security and supports a strong

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 and very aggressive research agenda.

2 And if I could use a double negative, I
3 would note that it's not a natural state for our most
4 senior policy makers to not act and to not act
5 aggressively when faced with a very real or a
6 perceived threat. These policy makers take very
7 seriously what must seem to most of them as their most
8 solemn responsibility, and that is the protection of
9 Americans, and so they're naturally inclined to react
10 very conservatively, very protectively, very
11 restrictively.

12 And so if we're not successful in this
13 group and other groups in finding the ways the
14 Chairman and Dr. Zerhouni suggested of both finding
15 the right set of guidelines and, maybe even more
16 importantly, inculcating a different culture, a real
17 culture in this, we will find the restrictions on the
18 research which I think we want to avoid.

19 I don't want to disagree with what anyone
20 else has said along the lines of balance, but I wonder
21 if we would just sort of try to keep our minds open of
22 what the concept of balance means. Sometimes to me at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 least balance suggests that we are giving up one for
2 the other, and we have to give up freedoms to be able
3 to have stronger security or the other way around.

4 I wonder if we can at least keep our minds
5 open up to the possibility that we don't have to think
6 about a balance, but there may be some opportunities
7 that both strengthen security and encourage a very
8 aggressive agenda.

9 Thank you.

10 DR. ENQUIST: I believe one of the reasons
11 I was put on this committee and I accepted is because
12 for the past four years the American Society of
13 Microbiology and, in particular, me as the Editor-in-
14 Chief of the Journal of Virology, the top virology
15 journal in the world, have been dealing directly with
16 the issue of should we or should we not publish
17 papers, and I wanted to take my two or three minutes
18 here to tell you what we have done to give you a
19 little set of facts anyway of the kind of problem that
20 we're facing.

21 The American Society for Microbiology
22 publishes 11 journals, all in the area of microbiology

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and the Journal of Virology is one of them. We're a
2 professional society often seen as the source of
3 advice on microbiology to our government and also to
4 other international agencies.

5 In the summer of 2002, I became the
6 Editor-in-Chief of the Journal of Virology and was
7 also then made aware very quickly of the public
8 concerns about anthrax, synthesis of polio virus,
9 making more virulent viruses, and during that summer,
10 the ASM decided that we wanted to let the American
11 public know that we take the problem of biosecurity
12 very seriously even though we had zero guidance on how
13 to proceed.

14 So we began the process of instilling a
15 culture of responsibility at all levels at ASM in
16 terms of at least doing research and publishing
17 research.

18 We had several calls that summer,
19 conference calls. I was at Woods Hole trying to write
20 a textbook on virology and I was also working on these
21 conference calls with the 11 editors-in-chief of the
22 various ASM journals, ASM public affairs, the senior

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 leadership of the ASM, and basically we came up with a
2 two-part system for dealing with publication scrutiny.

3 And the other thing that we did was that
4 we wrote a position paper asking the National Academy
5 of Sciences to give us some guidance as to what to do.

6 And as a result of that, there was a meeting of all
7 of the editors or at least participating editors that
8 published scientific work in Washington, D.C.,
9 sponsored by the National Academies to discuss this
10 problem, and there was also then the National Academy
11 put together the so-called Fink report, which gave us
12 some guidance of things to do, but that took several
13 years before that showed up.

14 Basically the system we use is really very
15 simple. There are two parts to it. The first thing
16 is that every paper that goes to the Journal of
17 Virology is reviewed by members of 200 members of our
18 editorial board or about 200 ad hoc reviewers.
19 There's a little check-off box on the review sheet
20 that says, "Do you think that this paper in any way
21 has science that could lead to misuse?" If that box
22 is checked, the paper comes to me, and to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Publication Board Chairman, and then we discuss what
2 we're going to do with that.

3 The second thing is that the Select Agent
4 list is well known and the publication staff of all of
5 the ASM journals flag every one of these Select
6 Agent's papers, and depending on which journal that
7 they're in, every one of those gets looked at by the
8 editor-in-chief, and if there is something that
9 there's a question about, we discuss it with the
10 Publication Board Chairman.

11 Just to give you a little bit of data
12 here, in the four years that I've been involved in
13 doing this, the Journal of Virology has looked at over
14 15,000 manuscripts. About half of them have been
15 published, accepted. The other half have been
16 rejected for scientific purposes and I suspect that
17 almost all of those that were rejected are published
18 in some other journal somewhere or published on the
19 Web or whatever.

20 You need to understand that the bottle has
21 many holes, and we're only one cork in the system.

22 The Select Agent manuscripts that we have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 published that we've looked at, there were 651 Select
2 Agent manuscripts. We reviewed and accepted 364 and
3 168 of those were from non-U.S. authors. Two hundred
4 and 87 were rejected on scientific grounds.

5 The ASM journals in total, all 11, there
6 were about 1,000 papers on Select Agents that were
7 accepted and 768 were reviewed and rejected on
8 scientific grounds.

9 Of the Journal of Virology papers that we
10 looked at, we didn't identify any one that had a
11 potential for misuse. There was one or two that came
12 up from one of the reviewers or asked questions about
13 virulence studies. As was mentioned before, when you
14 study pathogenesis, you invariably are focusing on the
15 genes that increase pathogenesis because when you
16 knock them out, you lose pathogenesis, and so we had
17 to deal with those.

18 I think for all of the ASM journals there
19 were two or three papers that were flagged, and that
20 were subsequently debated, and either the papers were
21 rewritten or were subsequently approved.

22 The bottom line here is that this concept

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 of dual use, at least at my level, is a real misnomer
2 because it's not a binary process. It's not black or
3 white. There's nuances of understanding of what the
4 science is going to be used for, and that we have a
5 very difficult time in deciding where the balance is
6 going to be.

7 The problem is that there's a disconnect
8 between the information that's in the paper and the
9 use of that information. We're pretty good now at
10 deciding whether the information is scientifically
11 accurate, can be reproduced, and is good science, but
12 we can't tell what is going to be in the hearts and
13 minds of the individual that may want to use that
14 science, and that's one of the things that we're
15 looking for in terms of guidance here.

16 So I thought I would just end here by
17 saying that this Board really has a job in front of it
18 in order to look at the real practical problems of the
19 fact that we publish thousands and thousands of papers
20 every year that deal with this, and not only in the
21 biological sciences, but also in areas of mechanics
22 and physics and whatever that could have potential for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 problems, and so we have to get, I think, a spirit of
2 responsibility at the level of the individual
3 scientist and then in the individual organizations so
4 that we don't stifle the scientific enterprise, which
5 has been noted before and is really my mantra.

6 It's a very fragile enterprise. It's the
7 reason why we're so powerful, and we can't let this
8 enterprise go south because of conservative views.

9 But, on the other hand, we really
10 understand that there is a serious problem that's
11 facing all of us in terms of the misuse of science.
12 And so we have to get the general public to understand
13 that we're trying. We have to have some rules and
14 some guidance that lives up to this idea, and I'm
15 looking forward to participating in this process.

16 DR. COHEN: I have a somewhat different
17 perspective to offer coming from my 30-year public
18 health career focused on prevention of occupational
19 transmission of infectious diseases.

20 For me it was a very sobering perspective
21 that four of the five deaths from the anthrax in the
22 mail bioterrorism in 2001 were due to exposures at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 work. Much more likely scenarios than bioterrorism as
2 we know it are scenarios related to safe operations of
3 the high containment laboratories where we are doing
4 the research. These would include accidents,
5 operational or mechanical or maintenance failures,
6 sabotage or theft of research.

7 Concern about how we work in biological
8 laboratories is just as important to national security
9 as concerns about what work we are doing in those
10 laboratories. The perspective I'd like to offer to my
11 colleagues on this Board is that we not overlook the
12 obvious in our high minded analyses. We can
13 accomplish a lot of new national security by renewing
14 attention, vigilance and even expanding the existing
15 by developing additional principles and practices of
16 safe science in doing good science.

17 DR. SORENSEN: I'd like to offer a parable
18 from which I derived several morals, and in the
19 interest of brevity, I'll just present two.

20 I recently led a delegation of university
21 administrators and faculty to the People's Republic of
22 China, and it was an exploration of reciprocal

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 research agreements, exchanges of scientists from
2 Chinese universities to American universities and vice
3 versa, graduate and undergraduate students as well.

4 I was struck by the fact that I've been
5 visiting various countries in Asia for several
6 decades. The openness of the Chinese scientists to
7 the prospect of collaboration was unprecedented in my
8 experience. Prior to going on the trip I had read an
9 issue of Nature that was devoted to avian influenza, a
10 very sobering analysis of the devastating effects that
11 might be the result of that epidemic if it's not
12 checked, and among the contributors was Mike
13 Osterholm, who is one of our panelists, a member of
14 this Board.

15 So two morals that I derived from that.
16 One is to establish the balance between the openness
17 and the classic traditions of the academy of the need
18 to protect national security, which I thought Dr.
19 Franz stated very succinctly and was echoed by many
20 other members of this Board.

21 Another moral that I didn't hear referred
22 to is that balance is a necessary, but not sufficient

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 condition. Communication of the balance must be
2 conveyed with adequate nuance and yet very clearly.

3 Now, I know 100 percent of the journalists
4 who are present here are highly sophisticated,
5 sensitive and can, indeed, do that, but the prospect
6 of talk radio, talk TV, blog sites, tabloid journalism
7 focusing on the antipodes that we're dealing with, the
8 one extreme of we must not inhibit any communication
9 or any scientific discussion, and the other that we
10 must be highly restrictive and highly protective.

11 The likelihood that they will be distorted
12 is enormous, and given the fact that Dr. Kasper
13 outlined five task forces or committees that will be
14 formed, two of them could potentially deal with this
15 issue directly, communications and international, and
16 we might benefit in those committee meetings from
17 having people who are experts in communications talk
18 with us about not only what conclusions we arrive at
19 based on our considered judgment, but how we
20 communicate that to the world at large.

21 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: We're going to
22 interrupt these introductory remarks before we move

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the ex officio members. I will go on to ask them
2 to speak, but we're fortunate enough to have Dr.
3 Rajeev Venkayya with us today. Dr. Venkayya is a
4 Special Assistant to the President and Senior Director
5 for Biologic and Chemical Defense at the White House
6 Homeland Security Council.

7 He was a Director for Biodefense and
8 Health at the White House Homeland Security Council
9 from October 2003 to May 2005, and played a
10 significant role in the development of U.S. government
11 policies and biosecurity, biosurveillance, public
12 health, and medical preparedness, and the national
13 biodefense strategy.

14 So we're very happy to have you here with
15 us today to give us some of your thoughts on this
16 area.

17 DR. VENKAYYA: Well, thank you, Dr.
18 Kasper, and thank you all for indulging me in
19 interrupting the presentation. Fortunately, I didn't
20 interrupt the real members, just the ex officios whom
21 I work with every day. So they can bring it up at the
22 next meeting, I suppose.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I do appreciate the opportunity to give
2 you a little bit of background to what led to this
3 meeting today. There is a parable there that I think
4 is worth keeping in mind, which I'll get to at the
5 end, that resides within the story of how the NSABB
6 was established. I want to first though make it very
7 clear that from the very start of the discussions
8 around biosecurity in the summer of 2003 there was
9 significant interest in the issue at all levels of
10 government, particularly at the White House.

11 And I can tell you that in the summer of
12 2003, in light of the news that was coming out of the
13 Department of Energy and Dr. Venter's lab in follow-up
14 to Dr. Bremmer's work and follow-up to the mouse pox
15 work, there was an increasing sense of angst around
16 government, around what our policies were going to be
17 with regard to dual use technologies that were rapidly
18 advancing and would eventually bring us to a point
19 where the technology to do big things, good and bad,
20 would reside on the benchtop of scientists around the
21 world.

22 Right around that time the Homeland

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Security Council, which is an analogue, a domestic
2 analogue of the National Security Council, convened a
3 group of federal partners to talk about this issue,
4 and it just so happened coincidentally in what is a
5 remarkable alignment of the stars that the National
6 Research Council was about to publish its report on
7 dual use technologies and life science research.

8 Now, I have never seen this happen before.

9 I've never seen a professional community be so far
10 ahead of the curve that two years ahead of this
11 discussion at the White House they had already begun
12 the process of drafting what the professional
13 community's opinion and perspective and
14 recommendations would be around this issue.

15 It took two years to get to their set of
16 recommendations, but I can tell you that were it not
17 for those recommendations arriving at the time that
18 they did, and this led to briefings at the Department
19 of Health and Human Services, as well as briefings at
20 the White House with cabinet secretaries, by the NRC,
21 by Drs. Alberts, Fink, and Atlas, who knows what the
22 government would have come up with.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 We have a lot of smart people in
2 government in any administration, but left to their
3 own devices, they are going to come up with a solution
4 one way or another, and we all benefit when that
5 solution is informed to the maximal extent possible by
6 the technical considerations that came out of that NRC
7 report.

8 And as you map the NRC report against what
9 the government eventually did with its biosecurity
10 policy that was announced by Secretary Thompson in
11 spring of 2004, you'll find that there are great
12 parallels between the two documents.

13 Secretary Thompson, I can tell you, put
14 forth a policy that was drafted through an interagency
15 process that proceeded very rapidly, led in
16 coordination with the Office of Science and Technology
17 Policy and the Homeland Security Council under the
18 leadership of General Gordon, whom you see before you.

19 Those recommendations were adopted by the
20 interagency. An MOU was signed, and we have the
21 announcement. The most visible representation
22 manifestation of the biosecurity policy, which is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 bigger than the NSABB, I should point out, is the
2 NSABB. This is what everybody thinks about when they
3 talk about the U.S. government policy and biosecurity.

4 And while I think many people breathed a
5 sigh of relief that the U.S. government did not come
6 out with an over reaching, draconian approach to
7 biosecurity. No one should go to sleep thinking that
8 the U.S. government has stopped thinking about this.
9 The U.S. government has anxiously awaited the
10 convening of this body to answer questions that come
11 up every day around biosecurity.

12 I can tell you I did not get milk in my
13 coffee today because of considerations that have been
14 raised in the past couple of weeks.

15 That's a joke. I did get milk.

16 (Laughter.)

17 DR. VENKAYYA: Clearly, we are going to
18 continue facing these issues. These aren't going
19 away. As technology advances, we will increasingly
20 have to have these discussions. These need to be
21 informed by individuals that are thinking ahead of the
22 curve.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Let me just leave you with three issues
2 that I think you should keep in mind as you're going
3 forward. First of all, the body that you see above
4 you is comprised of individuals from around the
5 community. It's also comprised of ex officio members
6 from around the government. I want to make it very
7 clear that we view this as being an interagency
8 process that reaches well outside and beyond the
9 bounds of the U.S. government, but also all the way
10 across the U.S. government.

11 This is not just an NIH thing. It's not
12 just an HHS thing. NIH is kindly the executive agent,
13 and the Secretary of Health and Human Services has
14 ultimate authority over this body, but at the end of
15 the day, this group is going to be advising the
16 conduct, funding, support of life sciences research
17 across the U.S. government.

18 Every cabinet Secretary is going to be
19 listening to what you say, and they're going to be
20 taking your recommendations seriously as they make
21 their decisions on what to do about experiments that
22 raise biosecurity concerns.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Please keep that in mind. Please keep in
2 mind that you're not just dealing with the research
3 that is supported by HHS here.

4 The second thing I will say is that the
5 parable I mentioned in the beginning of this
6 discussion about how we should all be thankful that
7 the NRC came forth with its report at the same time
8 the government was thinking about these things
9 continues to apply, and to the extent that you can be
10 forward thinking in your approach about these issues
11 rather than establishing approaches that don't move
12 the ball forward, don't bring the security and science
13 communities more together, you should be doing that.
14 You should have answers ready before the questions
15 arise because you will be aware of the concerns well
16 before they make it to the front page of the
17 Washington Post or The New York Times. There's no
18 question about that.

19 This group is well aware of the issues
20 that we're going to see a year from now, and you
21 should be talking about those now. I'm glad to see
22 that the synthetic genome issue is on the agenda. I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 think that that is one coming down the pike. There
2 are many others.

3 And the last thing I'll leave you with is
4 that ultimately no matter what we do, what we the U.S.
5 government does, what any government does, what any
6 professional organization does, what any company does
7 is irrelevant if the individual scientist does not
8 have at his or her core a sense of what the right
9 thing to do is.

10 Now, I know that there is some debate as
11 to whether or not we need codes of conduct. I don't
12 know how much traction that debate has as far as
13 whether or not there should be a code of conduct. I
14 can tell you that coming out of the medical community
15 that it rolls off one's tongue that a physician will
16 do no harm.

17 Now, I've gone through a couple of very
18 good scientific institutions, and I can't recall
19 explicit training in biosecurity considerations,
20 explicit training in ethical consideration. That's
21 not to say that we do not behave in an ethical manner.
22 It's not to say that every single person I worked

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with did not behave and conduct their efforts in a
2 scientifically and ethically responsible manner. It's
3 just that it wasn't part of the curriculum.

4 And so before we dismiss the idea of
5 whether or not we should have a code of conduct, I
6 think we first need to have a code, and whether that
7 is informed by these efforts or whether it's done in
8 collaboration with others makes no difference. We
9 need to have something, a set of principles that we
10 can all sign up to, and then we need to infuse the
11 educational systems around not only the government,
12 but around the world so that every person coming out
13 of training understands that this is a core tenet of
14 the work that they're doing, and this should be
15 implicitly part of every bit of work that's done at
16 the benchside.

17 A PI should be aware that these are
18 important things. A PI should be communicating this
19 to his disciples whether it's a postdoc, a graduate
20 student or a laboratory technician. So I view the
21 single point of failure, frankly, as being the
22 individual scientist. I don't mean that in a bad way.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I actually mean that in a good way.

2 I think that to the extent that we can do
3 all of these other things that we're talking about,
4 but at the same time insure that we build this common
5 set of principles and promulgate it, we will all
6 benefit from that.

7 So with that, I've taken enough of your
8 time. Thanks very much for the opportunity to speak
9 with you. Enjoy the meeting.

10 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Thank you very much.

11 I think we'll continue now with the ex
12 officio members. Dr. Rexroad, why don't you start?

13 Thank you.

14 DR. REXROAD: Thank you.

15 Each of us today has been directly or
16 indirectly touched by a product of agricultural
17 biotechnology. They are pervasive. They will become
18 more so during this century of biotechnology, during
19 this century of the genome.

20 As we sequence genomes for agricultural
21 commodities, and we're doing that on a daily basis,
22 we're also doing it for pathogens. We're doing it for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 bacteria that are beneficial.

2 As we do these, there will be more and
3 more opportunities to use and to perhaps misuse these
4 products of biotechnology. So the challenge is great,
5 but one thing that I would like to say to this
6 committee is that the challenge has been met before.
7 If we look at the RAC committee, if we look at the way
8 that biotechnology based foods enter into the
9 marketplaces, if we look at the regulations imposed by
10 FDA, EPA, and the Department of Agriculture for the
11 oversight of the use of the products of biotechnology,
12 we see great successes.

13 So I think that we can also expect that
14 the results of this committee will help this
15 government and provide us great successes in doing two
16 things.

17 One is meeting our institutional
18 responsibility to take advantage of the genomics
19 information, to promote science and also at the same
20 time not to provide weapons.

21 One of the things that's my greatest
22 concern, and it's the same thing that Rajeev talked

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 about, is the individual investigator. This is the
2 critical point in all of this. We know that if we
3 raise children that behavior modification is probably
4 the greatest challenge in the world. So we're really
5 looking to you for policy, for ways to behave to
6 change behavior.

7 As a lab bench scientist at one time, I
8 know there are two things that sometimes seem to get
9 in each other's way. One is accountability and the
10 other is creativity, and I think of all the things
11 that we want to do is that we don't want to slow down
12 the creativity of American scientists as we take on
13 this challenge.

14 So I think it's a great challenge that
15 this committee has. I think there are many things
16 that we will be able to use. I've already had many
17 inquiries from different groups about how we're
18 managing this dual use system within the USDA, and I
19 will tell you that we are waiting to hear from this
20 committee your recommendations both on policy and
21 activities that we need to take on.

22 So thank you.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. HENKART: As I mentioned, the National
2 Science Foundation has as its big picture mission
3 seeing to the long-term welfare of scientific research
4 and education in the United States, and so one of the
5 things that I think we need to do is constantly be
6 scanning the horizon for gaps in the science that
7 underlie our ability to deal with the natural or
8 unnatural threats that are posed both to humans and
9 agriculture and the environment.

10 One of the areas that we think is very
11 important that hasn't had much attention so far is the
12 ecology behind what microbes are doing in nature as
13 well as in human beings. I appreciate Dr. Relman's
14 mention of microbial ecology within the human, but the
15 ecology of microbes has a great deal to do with what
16 emerged in terms of new diseases of both plants,
17 animals, and humans. That's an area that I think we
18 need to be sure is encouraged and not inhibited by
19 anything that goes on here.

20 The other element of our mission has to do
21 with education and looking for the future of science.

22 A lot of scientists come from undergraduate

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 institutions and from undergraduate education that
2 incorporates the ability to do research.

3 One of the kind of scary things that
4 occasionally crops up when we seek proposals from
5 undergraduate institutions about projects that
6 undergraduates are now doing are the range of very
7 sophisticated kinds of research that can be done with
8 relatively small amounts of funding and with very
9 little infrastructure.

10 We want to be sure that we don't do
11 anything to discourage the ability of undergraduate
12 institutions to promote the integration of research
13 into their educational activities. Small, non-
14 research run universities have a huge role in training
15 the next generation of the public, which should be
16 scientifically literate as well as the scientists of
17 the future.

18 And when we're considering the issues of
19 balance, we want to be sure to take into account the
20 possibilities for misunderstanding or for chilling the
21 effect of science on education, as well as just on
22 research itself.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. LOMAX: I'd like to point out some of
2 the areas of synergy with things that we do at NASA
3 with this committee, both areas where we can provide
4 some expertise, but I think more importantly, where we
5 can gain from what this committee is going to be
6 doing, what the Board will be doing.

7 The most obvious one for us is the area of
8 planetary protection, and that's where we're thinking
9 about both mitigating the forward contamination of
10 other planets as we go to explore there, but also
11 thinking about the backward contamination of the earth
12 as we have return missions that we're expecting to
13 have up ahead.

14 And so we spend a lot of time working on
15 both what kinds of environments organisms might be
16 able to survive in, but also how to detect them and
17 how to make sure that they don't contaminate areas
18 that we don't want contaminated.

19 Along with that is also we have our crew
20 members working in closed environments with very
21 little chance of egress, and so we need to be very
22 sure that we don't bring organisms that are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 questionable into that environment, and so we have a
2 large effort in environmentally monitoring and control
3 and some of the technologies that have spun off of
4 that are currently state of the art for anthrax
5 detection even though that wasn't what we intended
6 them for. The technologies are very similar.

7 And another area is astrobiology where
8 it's the study of the search for life in the universe
9 and, again, thinking of life's signatures and how we
10 detect those, but also as part of that our researchers
11 are going out and looking for life in the most extreme
12 environments on earth, and as for things like deep sea
13 vents or antarctic ice floes and places like that, and
14 then there's always the potential there to discover
15 unique kinds of organisms which could have biosecurity
16 potentials and problems and how we handle those.

17 Another area is on disease alteration in
18 space environments. There's unique aspects of space
19 environments like microgravity and kinds of radiation
20 that we don't have here on earth, and what we have
21 found is that there are alterations, especially in
22 microbes in those environments. We see increases in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 virulence and decreases in the human immune response
2 which could have potentially disastrous results. And
3 so it's an area of active work for us.

4 And then finally I mentioned the
5 environmental monitoring and control, especially on
6 places like the International space station, but one
7 thing that we can perhaps bring to this committee is
8 several have mentioned that this is definitely a
9 global issue, not a federal issue, something where we
10 need to work with our international partners on this
11 and someplace where we have and can bring perhaps our
12 experience from the international space station and
13 the 16 international partners that we work with there
14 on issues that are similar to this.

15 DR. WALTERS: The availability of the
16 tools and the skill sets for use in biowarfare and
17 bioterrorism is huge, and the intentions of our
18 adversaries are malignant. The intelligence community
19 that I serve has a global responsibility, as you know
20 and as you've heard, and the acquisition of useful
21 information is truly daunting for us.

22 Activities in which we would have and will

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 continue to have an interest are easy to hide and
2 there are a lot of places to hide them.

3 That said, I'm going to take an optimistic
4 case that this group, this Advisory Board, will define
5 the appropriate policy and ethics environment.
6 However, if we are to maintain openness and placing
7 information in the public domain, then the science and
8 technology in which we engage and which this country
9 sponsors must absolutely be preeminent.

10 If we fall behind, we will have a very,
11 very steep price to pay. We don't expect this
12 struggle to be either easy or short. We look to the
13 eminent individuals that are serving on this advisory
14 committee for a balanced opinion put forward in an
15 environment in which it will be acceptable to the
16 participating agencies as well as citizens of our
17 country.

18 DR. KERR: I'd just like to echo the
19 historical perspective of my colleague from HSC,
20 Rajeev, when he was talking about in the summer of
21 2003 when all of this really began within the White
22 House and General Gordon, as Assistant to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 President for Homeland Security, and Jack Marburger,
2 the President's Science Advisor, really tasked the
3 Executive Offices of the President to really offer
4 options to the President for consideration of how do
5 we deal with this encroaching security risk posed by
6 dual use life science research.

7 And so when we gathered the federal
8 partners and began to examine the deliberations and,
9 again, our thanks to the National Academy for their
10 years of work that had gone on in the private sector
11 and in the scientific community to offer their
12 deliberations, it really is good to understand that
13 there were a wide variety of options that were offered
14 to the leadership, everything from do absolutely
15 nothing to the opposite end of the spectrum where
16 there were options that were extremely harsh,
17 draconian, legal, regulatory measures that really
18 would have brought about security and brought science
19 to a crashing halt, and we recognize that.

20 And so the President chose a balanced
21 option that actually created this body, and so it was
22 with that deliberate measure that bringing together

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the variety of subject matter experts and disciplines
2 that are represented on this body, we are very, very
3 eagerly waiting the deliberations, the advice, the
4 recommendations, the best practices that we have not
5 only to offer to our federal government agencies, but
6 also in the way of best practices that can be extended
7 to the private sector, as well as to international
8 governments and businesses at the international arena
9 so that we can address this global risk posed by the
10 misuse of dual use, life science and biotechnology.

11 DR. JUTRO: I work for the federal
12 government. So as do all of my colleagues, we spend a
13 lot of time in meetings and on advisory boards, and
14 frequently there comes a point about halfway through a
15 session like this where you start thinking to
16 yourself, gee, everything has been said. It's just
17 that not everyone has said it yet.

18 That is so not the case here that I've
19 been awed. Literally everyone has made a genuinely
20 unique intellectual contribution to the discussion.
21 I'm going to see if I can keep that up mildly.

22 My thought is that in the history of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 science and national security's relationship, most of
2 the lessons that we have in the literature come from
3 our work with nuclear materials and in biology with
4 Select Agents, and one of the things that controls
5 that discussion is a limited amount of comfort that we
6 historically had with the fact that these are either
7 difficult things to make or difficult things to get.

8 The problem with the life sciences is that
9 we've kind of created a twisted metaphor of the
10 philosopher stone. We have now made these things
11 extraordinarily accessible. The tools are
12 extraordinarily accessible, and it is reasonable to
13 believe, as my colleague from the National Science
14 Foundation said, that not only are these things
15 already the tools to do life science research, already
16 in colleges, but I wouldn't be surprised if it's not
17 too many years before we see this sophisticated
18 ability in high school laboratories.

19 Given that, the question then becomes is
20 it only the intentional adversary that we have to
21 think about, and as my friend David Relman said a
22 moment ago, no, it's probably not. We have to worry

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 about the mischievous. We have to worry about those
2 who are simply curious and perhaps especially among
3 those, those who perhaps are not old enough to have
4 quite yet developed a fully functional superego.

5 Given that, we have a couple of lessons.
6 Are we in the same place as computer sciences was
7 about 20 years ago with hackers? I mean, computers
8 have shown us that doing something that is bad does
9 not require malice in the same way that nature shows
10 us that doing something bad in biology doesn't require
11 malice.

12 Given that, I'm not sure where we stand
13 with regard to the need of a code of conduct, but we
14 clearly have to look at what the importance is of
15 influencing educational policy and public opinion on
16 the issue and explore questions that have to do with
17 how we teach a sense of responsibility, hopefully
18 quite early on in the educational process, and export
19 whatever curriculum or whatever ideas we have
20 developed in this country as broadly as possible.

21 DR. CUCCHERINI: I'm mostly impressed with
22 some of the thoughts that have been expressed this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 morning. I think mine may be just a little bit
2 different.

3 VHA's research program is an intramural
4 program, and its primary goal is to benefit and
5 enhance the health of the veterans and then
6 secondarily of the nation itself. Our program of
7 research encompasses everything from very basic
8 research, from immunology, infectious disease, and on
9 and on and on to clinical trials, translational
10 research, and health systems research.

11 We have over 120 facilities that conduct
12 some type of research, and many of them are affiliated
13 with an academic institution. Our investigators are
14 as varied as our research is, and some of them work
15 full time for the VA. Some have academic appointments
16 and work part time for both the VA and then the
17 university.

18 We have a number of challenges, one of
19 which is that recognizing that our research is to
20 benefit the veterans and his and her health, the
21 challenge is to also recognize that our good
22 intentions may end up with research that we could

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 classify as dual use research, and we, therefore, then
2 have to give our investigators and even our
3 administrators tools to recognize what dual research
4 is and how to minimize it while still continuing with
5 the research that we need to do to meet our
6 objectives.

7 The other challenge in this area is that
8 we need to be able to change the area in which we're
9 doing research based on the needs and maybe I should
10 say misdeeds of others; that we should be able to, and
11 I think we can respond rapidly to new threats to our
12 veteran's health and our nation's health.

13 The other real challenge for us is in
14 security of our facilities, of our data, of our
15 resources and trying to balance that so that we don't
16 decrease our investigator's ability to collaborate
17 with others outside of the VA, to have access to all
18 the resources that they need, and to sort of control
19 the access to our facilities.

20 The biggest challenge of all, and I think
21 this is where this advisory panel will be the most
22 help to us is trying to identify where we need to set

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 our policies and our standards related to these
2 issues, and again, with the thought that we don't want
3 to make it harder for people to conduct the research
4 that is so important to our nation, but yet that we
5 really want to make sure that there's no misuse or
6 that dual use of research.

7 Once we sort of get an idea of where we
8 want to go with our policy and our guidance, then the
9 other important issue is going to be developing the
10 educational programs to go along with that, again,
11 that will address some of the ethical standards and
12 will address ways to identify dual use, that will
13 teach them how to sort of change gears fast and
14 refocus research in areas that would be needed because
15 of some very negative things that can happen in our
16 environment and from other people.

17 DR. STEELE: First, I'd just like to say
18 that the Department of Justice and particularly the
19 FBI is very pleased to be a partner in this endeavor.

20 Obviously we believe we are already in the midst of
21 some very challenging and very important issues in the
22 areas of biosecurity, biodefense and dual use

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 research, and we are looking forward to this body and
2 helping to clearly define those terms as we move
3 forward so that when we discuss biosecurity we're all
4 starting from the same baseline as we move forward.

5 In addition, as an Advisory Board, as
6 opposed to a regulatory board, we see a critical role
7 for this body in increasing the sensitivity and
8 awareness of these issues really across the
9 scientific, law enforcement, and intelligence
10 communities, and I think having such a broad
11 representation of diverse disciplines on this group
12 will be a tremendous asset as we move forward, and
13 again, we're very much looking forward to being part
14 of that process.

15 And discussing partnerships, I think this
16 Board also provides a very good opportunity to
17 increase the partnership between the scientific
18 community and the security community, national
19 security and Homeland Security communities.

20 And I parallel that to some of the work
21 that we've been doing between law enforcement and
22 public health, particularly between FBI and CDC, but

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 also at public health and law enforcement across the
2 state at the local and federal levels.

3 Obviously we rely on the public health
4 community to identify a suspicious outbreak or a case
5 that may raise that index of suspicions and trigger a
6 notification where we can jointly investigate that
7 case to determine if it has some criminal nature to
8 it.

9 In the same way, the scientific community
10 would really be the first to recognize suspicious
11 activities within the research community and obviously
12 rely on them to monitor that activity and provide a
13 mechanism to raise that up.

14 And I think that also ties into the
15 culture responsibility that Dr. Zerhouni and Rajeev
16 mentioned earlier today already and the critical
17 importance for that.

18 But despite the challenges that we have
19 all discussed already, I think this body will be in a
20 unique position to address a broad range of issues
21 related to biosecurity as we move forward and provide
22 some much needed guidance, and back to the surfing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 parallel, hopefully we won't drown in the process.

2 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Dr. Vilker.

3 DR. VILKER: You caught me daydreaming
4 there. I thought you were going down there.

5 (Laughter.)

6 DR. VILKER: But daydreaming on the points
7 being made. Excellent discussion.

8 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: I'll try not to take
9 that personally.

10 DR. VILKER: No. I realized as I was
11 saying it what was coming out.

12 I guess I won't wax and wane
13 philosophically here. I think there's been a lot of
14 germane discussion along those lines.

15 As the representative from the Department
16 of Commerce, I explained earlier that my role is to
17 represent particularly the scientific elements of DOC,
18 which is NOAA and NIST. I come from NIST. So I'll
19 say a little more about that, but I would like to
20 offer that the marine environment -- I won't say it's
21 not represented here. That would be very foolish, but
22 I think the intensity of its representation is not as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 manifest as it could be by bringing in a
2 representative from NOAA, and perhaps off line we can
3 deal with the marine environment a bit later.

4 I'm reminded of what red tide is doing to
5 the New England fisheries right now, and although most
6 of us have alternative places to get clams and
7 oysters, there's a big segment of the economy which is
8 paying a dear price for something which nature has
9 inflicted on us but wouldn't be that difficult, I
10 suppose, for someone to dream up a more deliberate
11 manmade scheme.

12 NIST is very familiar with dual use
13 technologies. First of all, we derive most of our
14 work statements from other agency missions or the
15 facilitation of science, scientific discovery and
16 technology into the marketplace. Sometimes we work
17 more directly with commerce, with industrial
18 partnerships.

19 But other agencies still represent the
20 majority of the kinds of work that goes on at NIST,
21 and I'd like to give two examples, one which is
22 unrelated to biosecurity but perhaps the train of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 thought will be stimulating in some way, and the other
2 one which, I believe, is more directly related.

3 The first one, more than three decades ago
4 people were asking the question of how well we know
5 time, and, well, gee whiz, we had that down to ten or
6 12 decimal places. What more do we need to do?

7 Well, it turns out that those people who
8 were thinking about satellite communications really
9 needed to bump that out about three or four orders of
10 magnitude.

11 So NIST invested and the Department of
12 Commerce invested a fair amount of capital into
13 striving for that. One cannot -- I mean, we take for
14 granted now satellite communications, DIRECT-TV, et
15 cetera, et cetera, and yet that is critically
16 dependent on how well we can synchronize signals, and
17 we do need to have those 13 or 14 decimal places in
18 time.

19 Well, the effort to do that led to the
20 discovery of a new state of matter, the Boze-Einstein
21 condensate, and that has further stimulated thinking
22 about the last artifact that is left in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 measurement world, which is the kilogram. There still
2 is a piece of material sitting in France which gets
3 taken out about every 30 or 40 years that weighs one
4 kilogram, but that's not good enough anymore, and so
5 there's a great effort to use our discoveries and our
6 research in atomic physics to find a non-artifact
7 measure of weight.

8 About five years ago we were asked -- this
9 story number two, which I'll end with, is we were
10 asked by a part of the Department of Agriculture to
11 help with the measurement of genetically modified
12 grains in a mixture of grain. We were challenged by
13 the European community to find basically one kernel of
14 corn in a boat load of corn which had come from a
15 genetically modified corn plant.

16 Now, more than half of the corn grown in
17 this country is genetically modified because it's such
18 a great advance in the way we can control diseases in
19 corn and how we can produce the huge amount of corn
20 that we do.

21 Well, we started a project with the
22 Department of Agriculture to benchmark real time PCR

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 methodology for finding that one kernel in that boat
2 load of corn, and there now has been advanced quite a
3 bit of reference materials and technologies which are
4 helping the world make those kinds of measurements.

5 At some point this is probably one of the
6 leading technologies that will be used to discover
7 microbial insult in a rich microbial environment.

8 So those are the kinds of things that NIST
9 gets involved in. We need other agency partners to
10 define a problem and to help us explain the
11 measurement issues upon which the discovery, the
12 detection, the quantitation become a critical element
13 of policy, of public health, or of health in general.

14 So thank you for the time, Mr. Chairman.

15 DR. NIGHTINGALE: Okay. Thank you.

16 I have a few brief comments to make on
17 behalf of HHS.

18 It's clear that this is an extremely
19 important Board. The advice is very important to us
20 and to the whole federal government and to the world.

21 There's no question about it.

22 We need to have new countermeasures for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CBRN threats. We have to have new drugs, vaccines,
2 diagnostics for public health threats of various
3 types. We certainly are concerned about balance and
4 want to promote the scientific enterprise to make sure
5 we have these. At the same time we want to make sure
6 that the national security is protected.

7 I'd like to say a few words perhaps about
8 the urgency of this. We've all, of course, been
9 waiting for this group to get together and to offer
10 advice. We need to get the advice. I think a
11 tremendous pressure will be placed on the working
12 groups to come out and actually provide the advice.
13 There will be a challenge, of course, in terms of the
14 integration and the response to the advice by the
15 various heads of the federal agencies, and then
16 there's the challenge that Ambassador Turner mentioned
17 in terms of how to get the advice and recommendations,
18 good practices, et cetera, implemented, how to get
19 them to the right international bodies, for example,
20 how to do the right thing domestically.

21 And I think a challenge for the Board, in
22 particular, is the fact that this is not a de novo

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 situation. There's a great deal happening as, of
2 course, has been expressed by many of the experts here
3 who are doing things related to, for example, the
4 communications issue.

5 We know that many of the international
6 organizations are already actively engaged in codes of
7 conduct, OECD; WHO is involved; the biological weapons
8 convention activities relate to this. So there will
9 be a real issue about drawing on what is happening
10 internationally and domestically integrating this into
11 the work of the working groups and then bringing that
12 back here to the Board as a whole.

13 And we're fortunate to have the experts on
14 this group that we do and people who are directly
15 involved in these both domestically and
16 internationally.

17 So I think there are these major
18 challenges. The urgency of getting this done and then
19 the process issues in terms of working the various
20 groups, coming up with recommendations and then
21 getting these disseminated and adopted.

22 Thank you.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KLEIN: Thank you.

2 One of the challenges I have at the
3 current position for which I'm appointed is trying to
4 protect our men and women in uniform against chemical,
5 biological, and nuclear threats so they can protect us
6 and our allies. I spend a good part of my days,
7 nights, and evenings trying to come up with ways in
8 which we can protect the men and women in uniform,
9 whether that be with chemical suits or vaccines, such
10 as anthrax.

11 Let me just make a few comments, some of
12 which have been made before. First of all, there are
13 a lot more good people in the world than bad people.
14 Unfortunately, there are bad people that want to harm
15 us.

16 As our legal representative on the
17 Advisory Board indicated, we cannot pass enough rules
18 and laws to stop the bad guys, but we can do things to
19 slow them down a little bit.

20 One of the things that we observe from
21 natural phenomena, people rob banks because that's
22 where the money is. Those that want to do harm

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 against using the bioknowledge are going to look where
2 that knowledge is, in the science and technology base
3 and in the companies. So there are things, I believe,
4 we can do to slow the spread of that information down.

5 That does not mean that we lock up the
6 knowledge. That means we look at some limited
7 distribution. For example, there will be some
8 information that is sensitive enough that we do not
9 want to publish it in the total open literature, and I
10 think as Rajeev had indicated, a lot of this
11 responsibility really comes down at the principal
12 investigator level.

13 You know, we really need to create an
14 awareness for them on some of the issues that we need
15 to be aware of that people could use in a harmful way,
16 and then that information plus this Advisory Board can
17 help guide us in how we handle certain amounts of
18 information that are sensitive that can really cause
19 us harm.

20 Thank you.

21 DR. THOMASSEN: I'd like to just give an
22 example of a different kind of sort of national

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 security risk from some than have already been
2 mentioned as we've gone around the table. There was
3 an interesting sort of thought piece recently
4 published by former CIA Director James Woolsey and
5 former Secretary of State George Schultz in which they
6 were talking about the opportunities to get freedom in
7 the United States from dependence on foreign oil, and
8 their argument was based on basically two things:
9 one, improving materials so that we could make cars
10 much lighter so that they use much less gasoline; and
11 also increasing the amount of alternative fuels that
12 we develop.

13 And in the end of their argument, I mean,
14 they claim that the calculations that they and their
15 colleagues have done, that we have it within our
16 capabilities to develop an automobile that would
17 effectively go 1,000 miles on one gallon of gasoline,
18 and that if we could do that, then we wouldn't need
19 any foreign oil at all. We'd have plenty
20 domestically.

21 Well, one of the interesting corollaries
22 to that in terms of this committee and the science

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that's represented here is that if you take the
2 example of converting biomass, specifically cellulose
3 to ethanol, we certainly do that already. I mean it's
4 done around the world, but it's still a fairly
5 expensive process involving heat, involving chemical
6 treatments, and involving biological processes.

7 And given the diverse almost what seem
8 unlimited capabilities of microbes, it seems well
9 within our grasp to be able to actually design or
10 reengineer microbes or communities of microbes that
11 could do an entire process very cost effectively and
12 very efficiently.

13 And so one of the interesting, I think,
14 dilemmas we're faced with as a committee, but also as
15 a scientific community is, you know, how far we go in
16 the interest of national security on both ends in
17 terms of limiting or not limiting research or to
18 protect us from harm that could be done, but also to
19 enable us to receive the benefits from that research
20 in things ranging from public health that's been
21 talked about a lot, but also things as different as
22 energy utilization and reliance on foreign sources of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 oil.

2 DR. DIXON: Thank you.

3 I'm here to share with you this morning
4 the perspectives of the National Institutes of Health
5 on these important discussions we're embarking upon,
6 and Dr. Fauci will be here this afternoon to expand
7 upon these in his discussion.

8 Let me state from the onset that the NIH
9 is firmly committed to the implementation of the new
10 biosecurity initiatives, and we fully recognize the
11 potential misuse for the new technologies and
12 information that derived from life sciences research.

13 Yet we do need to put this in the
14 appropriate context and to be sure that any measures
15 implemented are done in the balance that's been
16 discussed by nearly everyone who has spoken, and we do
17 recognize that it's not possible to stop bad things
18 happening from bad people. Yet the goal should be to
19 minimize the risks at which this can be done.

20 We do support the principle and the
21 practice of a code of conduct in the scientific
22 community, recognizing we need to work together from

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the ground up to embark upon this new discovery
2 process in the right way, and that we need to
3 facilitate and develop a culture of responsibility at
4 all levels of the scientific endeavors.

5 And certainly from the perspective of the
6 NIH, it's important to reiterate the caveat that's
7 been put forward on the need to weigh risks versus
8 benefits.

9 Consider the mission of the National
10 Institutes of Health to improve the human health, and
11 I think it's clear to everyone who works in life
12 sciences research that there is a direct correlation
13 to the advance of this basic scientific process and
14 the payoff of diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of
15 disease.

16 And we certainly support that this doesn't
17 pertain to humans alone but extends to the
18 agricultural sector, to animals, animal health,
19 veterinary health, but also to crop animals and to
20 plants for which we depend on for sustenance, and of
21 course, this is of critical importance to the economy
22 of the United States.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 So any and all strategies that are put
2 forward, any and all processes need to be considered
3 in the context of the potential risk for impeding the
4 free flow of scientific information and the advance of
5 the very science that could help to bring us solutions
6 through diagnosis, prevention and treatment of the
7 risks that we could take off of the table, and again,
8 to encourage that science is a global endeavor,
9 recognizing that discussions need to be engaged at the
10 international level.

11 I think it's appropriate to close my
12 comments just in recognizing the efforts of our
13 colleagues and Office of Biotechnology activities and
14 to thank Dr. Patterson and her colleagues for the
15 daunting task of setting the stage and assembling all
16 of the individuals in the time line that they had and
17 to putting it in such a cogent way, and also to thank
18 all of the Board members who have assumed the
19 responsibility and taken up the tasks, as well as all
20 of the participants in today's meetings.

21 And we certainly appreciate that at the
22 NIH and at the NIAID, in particular, where we've been

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 endowed with the responsibility of additional
2 resources to pursue the key agents of bioterror, but
3 we're doing this in a way that's placed in the context
4 of the emergence of infectious diseases so that any of
5 the benefits that derive in the smaller circles of the
6 bioterror agents will have benefits and payoff to all
7 infectious diseases overall.

8 So the processes that you put forward will
9 have a major impact on our processes, and we look
10 forward to working with you and to seeking your
11 guidance as we move forward together.

12 DR. LUSHNIAK: Thank you for this
13 opportunity to speak.

14 As we kind of approach kind of looking
15 ahead to the next year, FDA is approaching its
16 centennial celebrations, the last hundred years of
17 dealing with public health issues, and certainly as we
18 look backwards in those hundred years, you look at a
19 variety of public health challenges and solutions that
20 have been made.

21 Ladies and gentlemen, we have a new public
22 health challenge, and that deals with the issues of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 dual purpose research, and I'm confident that looking
2 at the expertise within this group, within the Board
3 itself, that that solution, although difficult to
4 discern at this point in time, will become more clear
5 as we continue to work in this endeavor.

6 As I mentioned briefly earlier, FDA's
7 mission involves assuring the safety and the security
8 of our food supply, of pharmaceutical and biological
9 agents, and of medical devices.

10 An important facet also of our
11 counterterrorism mission also deals with the
12 availability of safe and efficacious medical
13 countermeasures, including drugs, vaccines, as well as
14 medical devices and other diagnostic tools.

15 This mission with its themes of safety,
16 with its themes of security and availability,
17 obviously cannot be achieved without a vigorous and
18 rigorous research program, and this research program
19 is conducted obviously at academic centers, government
20 centers, and also within private industry.

21 Often this research leads down that
22 winding path termed dual purpose research, and I agree

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as we said earlier that dual purpose research or dual
2 use research is really not a binary concept. It's not
3 yes or no. It really is a difficult to delineate
4 spectrum, and the question in front of this Board is,
5 you know, where do we draw the line, and then what do
6 we do about it once that line is drawn.

7 So I as the FDA rep. certainly look
8 forward to serving as an ex officio member of the
9 NSABB, seek the advice, the guidance, or look forward
10 to looking at the advice, guidance, and leadership
11 regarding biosecurity oversight of dual use research
12 that comes from this Board.

13 This is obviously a very difficult
14 undertaking, and I'm sure as much of the audience and
15 perhaps the Board members did, we kind of gasped or I
16 gasped a little when I saw the charge put in front of
17 this Board. It's a little overwhelming to look at all
18 of the tasks ahead of us.

19 Obviously looking at how communication has
20 expanded, we're dealing no longer with just the
21 printed word, but the electronic word. We're also
22 dealing with the internationalism inherent within

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 research that we already mentioned.

2 In conclusion, I would also like to tell
3 the Board that you know, the term "ex officio"
4 oftentimes can be a misnomer for people who are just
5 observers, and I would like to stress to the Board
6 that utilize the agencies that are present here.
7 Certainly if there are gaps, if there are gaps in
8 information, if there are gaps in terms of subject
9 matter or other expertise that are necessary for the
10 Board, we certainly saw the qualifications of the
11 Board. We seem to be well covered.

12 But if something comes up in the working
13 groups, certainly utilize the agencies present here to
14 search out that level of expertise.

15 Thank you, again, for this opportunity,
16 and I look forward to working with you all.

17 DR. NICHOLSON: Thank you.

18 CDC's mission is or vision actually is
19 healthy people in a healthy world, and since diseases
20 know no borders, this applies not only to the United
21 States, but globally.

22 We have in the National Center for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Infectious Diseases for many, many years great
2 experience in public health preparedness and response.

3 This applies not only to natural infections, but also
4 to those that may be the result of a bioterrorism act.

5 We have a focus of research that is in the
6 applied areas. That means we are particularly
7 interested in detecting through better diagnostics
8 infectious diseases.

9 We also are very involved in
10 characterization of infectious diseases, and this has
11 been a long history of us. We have been very
12 interested in identifying sources of natural
13 infections, and of course, that can also be applied in
14 the area of agents of bioterrorism.

15 We deal with pathogenesis and disease
16 correlates. We have also been, as mentioned here
17 before, interested in environmental microbiology that
18 is from our long history in looking at transmission of
19 infectious diseases in hospital and health care
20 facilities.

21 We're interested in the ecology,
22 transmission of disease through vectors, and from

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 animals as well. So we find these areas to be very
2 important, and certainly must continue.

3 Our focus, therefore, is to protect the
4 public's health. We use various mechanisms in order
5 to deliver our messages not only through scientific
6 publications in peer reviewed literature, but also in
7 the form of MMWRs and other public health messages
8 that go to the public, the health care, and associated
9 communities.

10 So we're very interested in the Board's
11 activities. We want to insure that there is a balance
12 that includes protecting the health of the public and
13 at the same time protecting information that may do
14 the public harm.

15 Thank you.

16 MR. PARKER: Thank you.

17 I think it's very obvious to everybody
18 here that the Board has an extremely complex,
19 challenging problem, a really daunting challenge, and
20 I just want to maybe emphasize something, a point that
21 was offered up very early in these discussions that is
22 perhaps an opportunity to help us come to some

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 solutions.

2 That's really, I think, defined by perhaps
3 our cultures, of our disciplines that we come from
4 here, our multidisciplinary approach, and also the
5 operational backgrounds that are, in fact, represented
6 on the Board and the ex officio members and the active
7 participation I know the Board will get as we move
8 forward.

9 That culture really represents culture
10 from the life sciences/biology community, intelligence
11 community, law enforcement community, medicine, public
12 health, and an operational first responder community
13 broadly defined.

14 These communities have got and are coming
15 together like never before, and it doesn't mean that
16 we from our individual perspectives and frameworks and
17 our cultures that we coming to the table to. We don't
18 give up our culture. That's our strength. But I
19 think we have now the opportunity to begin to
20 inculcate some of our different cultures so that we
21 can make sure that we maintain the scientific engine
22 and keep the race up, but also be able to instill the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 appropriate security culture necessary to make sure
2 that we don't give our adversaries information that
3 could be used to, in fact, attack our vulnerabilities.

4 Within the Department of Homeland
5 Security, we actually find ourself most often at the
6 nexus of all of these different cultures, whether it's
7 working with the medical public health community,
8 working with the intelligence and law enforcement, and
9 the operational first user communities, and so I think
10 the culture that we bring to the table, the
11 partnerships represented at the federal level,
12 represented by all of the ex officio members here, but
13 we also have to make sure we inculcate and bring in
14 the state, local officials, academia, private sector.

15 This is our opportunity to really begin to
16 address these problems. That's perhaps part of the
17 solution to help us think through these tough issues
18 and help us with the response.

19 Within the Department of Homeland
20 Security, just briefly, some of our biocountermeasures
21 programs. They span from detection, attack warnings,
22 surveillance, response and recovery programs, to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 working very closely with USDA in protecting its high
2 consequence foreign animal diseases to having programs
3 that will help us better understand the threat, how
4 adversaries, in fact, might use a pathogen as a weapon
5 to attack us, and finally, bioforensics programs so
6 that we can work with the lead federal law enforcement
7 agency to identify the perpetrator if we are attacked.

8 So we are very anxious to work very
9 closely with the NSABB, and I also want to emphasize
10 the urgency and the challenge, and I look forward
11 personally to working very closely with everybody on
12 this Board.

13 Thank you.

14 MR. KEARNEY: Mr. Chairman, I find myself
15 in the dubious position of being the last of 38
16 speakers this morning, and as a result not only has my
17 thunder been complete stolen, but the clouds are gone
18 and the sun is shining.

19 Nevertheless, I'll try to spend just a
20 quick moment reinforcing a thought from the Department
21 of the Interior.

22 Being a Department of Interior

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 representative, of course, my eyes are on America's
2 natural systems, and it's not hard for me to imagine a
3 scenario whereby some foreign animal pathogen or a
4 genetically modified native organism has been released
5 either inadvertently or maliciously into America's
6 natural systems.

7 That would wreak havoc with our native
8 biotic communities and create some catastrophic
9 cascade effects and reduce the resiliency of the
10 ecosystems and impact their ability to provide
11 essential goods and services to the American people.

12 This would have some very significant
13 economic, political and social consequences. So my
14 point here is that a disease would not necessarily
15 have to be zoonotic and have a direct impact upon the
16 human population, but could be restricted to the
17 animal populations themselves and yet have indirect
18 impacts upon the human populations.

19 So what are we in the federal government
20 doing about this? Across the different departments we
21 are seeking to develop integrated and coordinated
22 networks of disease surveillance across the human

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 captive animal and free ranging wildlife communities.

2 We are developing and testing a rapid response
3 capability to identify, characterize, isolate and
4 reduce the emergence of disease be it in human
5 populations, captive animals, or in wildlife.

6 And, lastly, we're seeking to establish
7 and utilize a system of information exchange across
8 these components of the surveillance and response
9 networks.

10 What are the overarching themes from this
11 response? Well, the need to think broadly across
12 multiple scales be they spatial, temporal or
13 biological, and also the need to break down
14 organizational barriers among the different components
15 of the systems I've just described to you.

16 This need to break down barriers to
17 increase communications and to improve information
18 flow is in a tension with some of the things that
19 we've discussed here today. I'm looking forward to
20 working with this community to find the right way to
21 create the communications and to insure that we do
22 this thing right on behalf of the American people.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Thank you.

2 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Well, thank you, and
3 thank you, everyone, for your comments.

4 It's clear to me that there's a lot of
5 wisdom and knowledge in this group, and also there's
6 not hesitancy to share your ideas. I think we're
7 going to have some very vigorous and open discussions
8 about these very important issues.

9 Dr. Amy Patterson, who is the Director of
10 the NIH Office of Biotechnology Activities, has a few
11 comments to make.

12 DR. PATTERSON: Thank you, Dr. Kasper.

13 I was asked to clarify an issue that came
14 up during the break, questions from a couple of the
15 Board members and also members of the audience, and
16 I'll be brief, but I wanted to begin my explanation by
17 echoing the comment that many of the speakers have
18 made that scientific progress is a precious resource,
19 and it's one that NIH, my agency, and many of the
20 agencies represented here today are charged with
21 sustaining and, indeed, cultivating.

22 That progress, however, is predicated not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 only upon scientific talent, but also upon public
2 trust, and public trust itself is a precious resource,
3 one that is earned or merited and enhanced by public
4 awareness and understanding.

5 It's the public that has provided the
6 support for much of the research that the Board will
7 be looking at. It's the public that will bear the
8 consequences of the federal policies that emerge as a
9 result of this Board's deliberations. For this
10 reason, we want to be exceptionally clear that the
11 Board will meet publicly in accordance with the
12 Federal Advisory Committee Act. On the rare occasion
13 if it arises that we need to close the Board meeting,
14 that would only be done in accordance with the
15 applicable laws and regulations.

16 I just want to be very clear that this is
17 an open, transparent process, and we think that's a
18 very important aspect of how this Board will work.

19 Thank you.

20 CHAIRPERSON KASPER: Thank you.

21 Well, this concludes our agenda for the
22 morning. We're going to take a lunch break now. All

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the Board members including the ex officios are
2 asked to meet in the Cartier Tiffany Salon, and we'll
3 hear about the Federal Advisory Committee Act and
4 related ethical rules that we must abide by as Board
5 members.

6 We'll reconvene promptly at 1:00 p.m. for
7 the afternoon session.

8 Thank you.

9 (Whereupon, at 11:46 a.m., the meeting was
10 recessed for lunch, to reconvene at 1:00 p.m., the
11 same day.)

12

13

14

15

16

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

2 (1:20 p.m.)

3 DR. KEIM: (Banging gavel.) I've always
4 wanted to do that.

5 Welcome back. I hope everybody enjoyed
6 your lunch. As Dr. Kasper mentioned earlier today, my
7 name is Paul Keim, and I will be chairing the sessions
8 this afternoon. Dr. Kasper had a conflict that he had
9 to attend to this afternoon.

10 We're privileged to have a variety of
11 experts with us this afternoon to provide an
12 introduction to topics that the NSABB Board has been
13 charged to address. The objective of our first
14 session is to discuss items relevant to the
15 development of the criteria for identifying dual use
16 research and research results.

17 Please keep in mind that the Board members
18 will have an opportunity to address the speakers
19 during the panel discussion following the last talk.
20 So you can hold your questions.

21 There's also time reserved for public
22 comment at the end of the day's lecture.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Our first speaker today is an NSABB Board
2 member, Dr. Arturo Casadevall from Albert Einstein
3 College of Medicine who will introduce the issues
4 relevant to the development of dual use research
5 criteria.

6 Dr. Casadevall.

7 DR. CASADEVALL: Thank you, Dr. Keim.
8 Thank you, Tom and the committee, for inviting me to
9 present some thoughts.

10 I thought I would talk about microbes as
11 weapons. Is there a line on the sand? And I began by
12 showing you my car, and I'm reminded about the dual
13 use technology, and I would argue that the civilian
14 passenger sedan is the most effective weapon of war in
15 Iraq, and certainly I see it loaded with explosives.
16 It is easier to make a car bomb than to make certainly
17 Bacillus anthracis in a weapon form.

18 If you look at the dictionary, a weapon is
19 something, is a club, knife, or gun used to injure,
20 defeat or destroy, a means of contending against one
21 another. And as humans one of the things that history
22 teaches us is that we have used many agents as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 weapons. We have weapons that are kinetic,
2 radiologic, nuclear, chemical, electronic, informatic.

3 And some of your other weapon types are
4 limited by physical laws, and then we are confronted
5 with biological weapons, and here we have the problem
6 that the variety is enormous. The efficacy of such
7 weapons is dependent on both the microbe and the host,
8 and many of the interrelationships are not understood.

9 So if you even begin to think about the
10 line on the sand, you are confronted with a great gulf
11 in the absence of knowledge.

12 You can look at missions or weapons as
13 microbes. I'd like to think that there are two ways
14 to look at it. One of them is sort of tunnel vision,
15 and the other one is a tunnel myopic vision. The
16 tunnel vision is a clear vision in that it sees things
17 as either weapon or not weapon, and when you begin to
18 think that way, that has been used, for example, to
19 generate a Select Agents list.

20 The other vision in which if you are
21 myopic like me and if I take my glasses off, then
22 everything becomes blurry; you have more of a tunnel

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 myopic vision in which microbes are either very bad,
2 somewhat bad, not so bad, or not bad.

3 And then the question is: what does this
4 mean? Where does the red go?

5 And I give you an example. You can buy
6 this at my supermarket, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. So
7 I ask you: is this dangerous? Is this a weapon?

8 I would agree with you that it is not too
9 dangerous. However, for this individual with AIDS,
10 they got a *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* related disease,
11 and you say, well, that person is immunocompromised,
12 but already you think about it. In order to define
13 it, you have to begin to think about the host. You
14 can't do it on the microbe alone.

15 And then you look at the fact that normal
16 women can get *Saccharomyces herpes vaginitis*. So now
17 you're dealing with a host that is significantly
18 intact, and here is a recent case report about a
19 banker who ended up having a piece of lung taken out
20 because he had a nodule similar to what appeared to be
21 tuberculosis.

22 So the point is that, yes, you're dealing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with an organism with low intrinsic potential to be a
2 weapon, but then, again, depending on the host this
3 could injure you, and when it comes to injury, you
4 could argue that disease may not necessarily from the
5 individual's point of view, may not be different
6 whether you're very sick from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*
7 or from an agent on the Select Agent's list.

8 You can think the same way of yogurt. Is
9 there a weapon here? Certainly, *Lactobacillus*
10 *acidophilus*, depending on the host, can cause severe
11 disease.

12 So a few years ago we began to think about
13 this, and in fact, select this assignment and not
14 being involved in this and reading on it, I began to
15 wonder how, you know, these agents ended up, and I
16 will add here that I think that our government
17 officials who have generated this list and have done
18 so rapidly have done a terrific job because
19 practically everything that is in there has a great
20 danger to it.

21 And it has also been done in the absence
22 of a lot of detailed knowledge that has been -- people

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 have had to have the best guess, and it was done with
2 the emphasis we're trying to protect. So one of the
3 ways in which things ended up in the select list is by
4 historical use. Was it used by the military? Did it
5 cause a pandemic in the past or judgment calls?

6 However, this raised many issues. It is
7 certainly not suitable for new agents. Many microbes
8 happened to be excluded. For example, influenza
9 virus, which in 1918 killed 80 million people;
10 Neisseria meningitis, Group A Streptococcus; it
11 doesn't appear to be based, at least not from first
12 hand from what you read, on microbial pathogenesis,
13 but I'm sure it is because the individuals who drew up
14 this list happen to know a lot about microbial
15 pathogenesis.

16 One problem is that it's fixed in time,
17 and it is often species based, and that is too broad.

18 For example, Bacillus anthracis is on the list. Now,
19 some strains, they are vaccine strains and not very
20 pathogenic. Yet they are still considered. So
21 whether you have a non-virulent one or a highly
22 virulent one, it is still the same.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Does it make us safer or more vulnerable?
2 So colleagues of mine are trying to come up with a way
3 of quantitating the weapon potential on microbes, and
4 we made a few assumptions, that each microbe has some
5 weapon potential, and the weapon potential is the
6 function of variables that determine microbial
7 pathogenesis and that this is potentially
8 quantifiable, and here you had the problem that you
9 can't define it from the microbe alone. You've got to
10 be thinking of the host, too. So you need to have a
11 theory of microbial pathogenesis that takes into
12 account the contributions of the microbe and the host,
13 and for this, the kind of visual disturbances we use
14 to damage response framework, which is something we
15 proposed several years ago in which it basically
16 looked at the problem only as an interaction between a
17 microbe and a host.

18 And it is based on there are three basic
19 tenets, which these are obviously incontrovertible,
20 that you have to have two entities. You cannot define
21 an agent as a weapon from one and alone. Particularly
22 if the host is resistant and have been immunized, it

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 doesn't really matter. The microbe is not likely to
2 cause disease.

3 The relevant outcome is host damage, and
4 the damage can come from the host, the microbe or
5 both. There is some sort of function that will define
6 this, and when you go to the textbook and you begin
7 reading or before I show you the function, just to
8 point out if you look at damage as a function of the
9 host response, there will be some mathematical
10 function that will fit the interaction, and if you
11 look at it as a function of time, you will have to
12 state the host-microbe interaction: infection,
13 colonization, resistance, or disease.

14 The basic relationship for the damage
15 response framework is a problem, and what you see is
16 that for most microbes that cause disease damage tends
17 to occur at the extremes. You tend to have a lot of
18 host damage when there's a very weak immune system or
19 when there is a very strong immune system where the
20 damage is coming from the host, and what you really
21 want is to be somewhere in the middle, and I think
22 here microbial pathogenesis could help us even on the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 work of this committee.

2 You could drag the curb below, and you can
3 see how negative damage is a benefit, and this could
4 easily incorporate those organisms that are known as
5 commensals.

6 Now, if you look at bioweapons when looked
7 from the view of the damage response framework, what
8 weapon you want is damage all across the entire
9 spectrum, and you also would like, because generally
10 bad people want a bang effect, the damage is rapid as
11 a function of time.

12 So biological weapons tend to cause a lot
13 of damage in a short time, and when you look at the
14 Select Agents list, you find that by and large, most
15 of them do this.

16 So we wanted to generate a weapon
17 potential relationship, and we thought that weapon
18 potential had to be based on where a microbial
19 pathogenesis. It had to be somehow functionally
20 within the technological capacity of the aggressor,
21 and then he needs to have human elements, a human
22 behavior, panic, et cetera.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 And initially we have dealt only with this
2 part because the other parts are considered
3 amplification factors and, again, the thought being
4 that we wanted to come up with with something
5 eventually that would allow us to put a relative
6 measure or increase damage with a shorter time.

7 Now, to do that we needed to work at a
8 very definition for virulence, and we defined
9 virulence a few years ago as the relative capacity of
10 a microbe to cause damage in a host. It's a nice
11 academic definition, but it doesn't really help you on
12 ranking microbes.

13 So we come up with a quantitative one
14 which is the virulence weapon potential is a fraction
15 symptomatic over the inoculum. So you can now see
16 that organisms where they cause disease of very low
17 inoculum are going to appear to have a great degree of
18 virulence.

19 Now, this is in your slide and it has been
20 published, but the bottom line is that the weapon
21 potential of a microbe is influenced by the inherent
22 virulence of the microbe, the communicability, the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stability, and the time. And the time could be set
2 equal to one if the aggressor is willing to wait
3 forever.

4 If you now put this set of these variables
5 to the maximum, you could have at least in the scale a
6 weapon potential maximum of 100. So we set out to do
7 some sample calculations by taking data from the
8 literature, and I will tell you that one of the things
9 that is immediately apparent is that we lack the basic
10 information to make weapon potential calculations even
11 with this very simple type of relationship for most of
12 the agents that are already known to be pathogenic.
13 We don't really know the inoculum that is necessary to
14 cause disease. We have only guesses of our stability,
15 et cetera. So basically taking numbers from the
16 literature, taking numbers from monkey studies,
17 assuming no communicability, assuming extreme hardness
18 and the time to disease, you end up with 5.6 times ten
19 to the negative four out of a possible 100.

20 We then play with other organisms, and you
21 can see that Variola is about 100-fold greater by this
22 scale, and Candida albicans, which is a fungal that is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a human commensal, is very, very low. It's much lower,
2 but it is not zero.

3 Now, one interesting thing is HIV. HIV is
4 not on the list. However, anyone who knows about what
5 is happening in Africa can see that this organism is
6 essentially depopulating certain areas of the
7 continent. It is almost equivalent, if you think
8 about it, almost a strategic weapon.

9 We played with it, and if you take the
10 element of time, it doesn't score very high, but if
11 you forget about time, it is significantly high in
12 terms of its weapon potential.

13 We used it to estimate the weapon
14 potential of SARS, and as you can see, it came
15 significantly high.

16 Now, one point that I want to convey is
17 the deliverability and immunity change of weapon
18 potential over time. So none of these cases are
19 fixed. If you think back to when the germ theory of
20 disease was first accepted at the end of the 19th of
21 Century, beginning of the 20th Century and you look at
22 some of the developments of the 20th Century in vitro

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 viral cultures introduced around 1950, the molecular
2 biology revolution in 1970, this is the time of the
3 Cold War.

4 Bacillus anthracis, for example, was not a
5 biological weapon in 1890 because the technology was
6 not there for weaponizing it. By '45 it was, and in
7 2004 it is.

8 For example, the viruses would not have
9 been there because they could not have been grown.
10 They could be grown now.

11 Now, you could begin to think and
12 extrapolate into the future, and you could ask the
13 question will these agents that are on the list are
14 going to be biological weapons in 2020. If you were
15 to vaccinate everyone with a high effective vaccine
16 against Bacillus anthracis, then it loses its weapon
17 potential.

18 Variola was probably not a major
19 biological weapon in 1945-1950 at a time of universal
20 vaccination because everyone was vaccinated, and it
21 raises the question: what happens with organisms in
22 which we were very successful, such as polio virus and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 measles virus?

2 As we eradicate them, will they be
3 biological weapons in 2020, that is, if you stop
4 vaccinating because you have succeeded in eradicating
5 the microbe?

6 So my last slide, some closing personal
7 thoughts, all pathogenic microbes are potential
8 weapons in some manner, and you may have to do
9 something to them. For example, Saccharomyces. To
10 convert Saccharomyces cerevisiae to a biological
11 weapon, but I would say to you, you have to also do
12 something to Bacillus anthracis, and in which case the
13 weapon potential is a function of susceptibility of
14 the population, the inoculum, the technology, and the
15 decision to draw the line is political, and I mean
16 political in the good sense. It is political in the
17 sense of the politics of having deliberate people
18 think through as to where they're going to draw the
19 line, but it is not going to be like tunnel vision
20 where you're going to be able to say this is a
21 disease.

22 The placing of microbes into various

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 places may itself be an act of dual use, and you can
2 protect or harm humanity. I believe the regulations
3 that inhibit research make society and make us, the
4 entire planet, more vulnerable.

5 The weapon potential of a microbe changes
6 with time. Public health successes create weapons,
7 for example, small pox, and the same thing may happen
8 to measles and polio virus, weapons of tomorrow.

9 So what we mean is that the line in the
10 sand cannot be fixed for the sands shift with time.
11 You need to have some monitoring systems in place, and
12 I think great advances have yielded a lot of great
13 things and to all of those individuals who have
14 labored to come up with a list and to try to
15 understand the threat of the present, but we need to
16 begin to think past that because a lot of the threats
17 are probably out there.

18 And I said to you that the damaged
19 framework can be used not only for thinking about
20 microbial pathogenesis, but perhaps microbial
21 pathogenesis can give us a hint on how to approach the
22 work of this committee, and you can see this slide.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 You could have societal damage, and you could have
2 anarchy on one line or you could have a police state.

3 And I would argue that damage occurs at
4 both ends, and what you want to do is try to find
5 through discourse, interaction, research some way in
6 which you limit it down here, with the realization
7 that this may never ever get to the bottom.

8 thank you.

9 DR. KEIM: Thank you, Arturo.

10 Our second presentation will be given by
11 Dr. Ron Atlas. Dr. Atlas is the graduate dean,
12 Professor of Biology and Co-director of the Center for
13 the Deterrence of Biowarfare and Bioterrorism at the
14 University of Louisville.

15 He was a member of the National Research
16 Council's Committee on Research Standards and
17 Practices to Prevent the Destructive Application of
18 Biotechnology, and he will discuss his perspective on
19 the experiments of concern that were outlined in that
20 committee's report entitled "Biotechnology Research in
21 an Age of Terrorism," otherwise known to most of us as
22 the Fink report.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Dr. Atlas.

2 DR. ATLAS: Thank you, Paul, and thank you
3 to the committee for the opportunity to present to
4 you, I guess, my own views on what we collectively did
5 in the Fink Committee, the committee that, in fact,
6 led to your existence in meeting today.

7 I'm going to address the criteria that we
8 used and the system of architecture that we proposed
9 leading to the NSABB. The report that's referred to
10 and which presumably everybody in the room has read
11 and memorized and will quiz me on is called
12 "Biotechnology Research in an Age of Terrorism."

13 There were points where we had words like
14 "dual use" in the title and we had other things at
15 points, but this is what we, in fact, wound up with in
16 the committee.

17 I think that as a starting point, I want
18 to give you two very different perspectives on how one
19 would look at dual use. The first which I'd argue
20 dominated many of the international discussions of the
21 Biological Weapons Convention that did not result in a
22 verification protocol had to do with the concept of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 dual use as someone trying to do something bad, but
2 hiding it behind a legitimate activity. So you really
3 had a biological weapons facility. You were trying to
4 grow large amounts of anthrax to do harm, but you
5 said, "I have a vaccine production facility. So I can
6 hide it behind that," or, "I have some other sort of
7 facility."

8 I would argue that is not what the Fink
9 Committee dealt with. Rather, what we dealt with was
10 the activities that those of us in the scientific
11 community carry out every day, legitimate activities,
12 and the potential for subversion of those activities
13 who in the terms of dual use would, in fact, seek to
14 do harm with the legitimate activities and the
15 legitimate beneficial knowledge base that we are
16 trying to generate.

17 And it was really in that latter vein of
18 trying to limit the potential for subversion that we
19 proposed the architecture that involves the NSABB. In
20 fact, what we, in my view, did was to try to help
21 protect the life sciences so that when we hear claims
22 that regulation or the formation of the NSABB or the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 involvement of government, in fact, is harmful to the
2 life sciences research endeavor, I would argue what we
3 were trying to propose was a system to protect it and
4 to maintain the public trust upon which science, in
5 fact, depends.

6 And what we said was at a number of stages
7 we within the scientific community would look at what
8 we're doing and try to judge the potential for the
9 misapplication of the knowledge we proposed to
10 generate and that we might ourselves then as
11 responsible citizens define some limits on knowledge.

12 Now, that's appalling to some of my
13 colleagues who say that science is value neutral, that
14 all knowledge has no value good or evil, and that,
15 therefore, there should be no consideration given
16 whatsoever to limiting something.

17 I would argue that the very prohibitions
18 of the Biological Weapons Convention that says one
19 should not develop biological weapons and stockpile
20 those weapons, in fact, already accepts at the
21 international level with the U.S. as a signatory the
22 concept that there are certain things we just will not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 do, and I go from there.

2 We then define seven classes of
3 experiments of concern, and those are shown here.
4 They are different than the approach that was
5 discussed in the last presentation in that these are
6 process based. They are not based on Select Agents or
7 trying to define an organism that would be a weapon
8 and trying to limit our research or in any way
9 constrain research with anthrax or small pox or other
10 things.

11 Rather, it was based in part on the
12 original NIH Recombinant Guidelines, which began to
13 say there were certain types of experiments that we'd
14 be concerned about, and one of the ones in the
15 original recombinant guidelines was that if you had a
16 therapeutically useful antimicrobial, you would not use
17 recombinant DNA technology, but have an organism that,
18 in fact, would circumvent that because that organism
19 would potentially be dangerous.

20 We extended that to vaccines and then we
21 looked at virulence and transmissibility and host
22 range and detection, and then finally weaponization.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Now, I think that this list has at points
2 been misinterpreted. We in no way said that these
3 were experiments that should not be done. Rather what
4 we were saying, if we're going to have a system of
5 oversight that looks at all of the life sciences and
6 says where might danger be, is there any place albeit
7 very limited that we would constrain what we in the
8 scientific community would either ask in the way of a
9 research question or make publicly known to one and
10 all. Which rocks would you look under?

11 And what we say almost two years ago now
12 was that at that point in time these were the seven
13 places where we would look for. We were, I think,
14 quite clear in saying this was not going to be a
15 static list; that the NSABB would be charged with
16 continuously looking at this list and updating.

17 I would share with you that during the
18 deliberations of the committee there were individuals
19 who said there are no rocks to look under. Everything
20 is okay. And there were others who brought doom and
21 gloom to the committee, particularly with the
22 knowledge base of genomes and the human genome and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 various pathogens and their genomes, and the committee
2 rejected those alarmist calls or viewed them as
3 alarmist at that point and said that really right now,
4 okay, two years ago, the concern was with microbial
5 pathogens. It was with microbes as biologic weapons.

6 It was not with direct attacks.

7 Now, we did foresee that in the future you
8 would have to deal with the possibility of vectors
9 that would introduce genomes directly into human
10 populations that might alter our moods, our behaviors,
11 our survival, whatever one might think of in that
12 vein. We were not prepared to put that on the list at
13 that point. We restricted it to the potential of
14 microbes as weapons, and all we said was if you're
15 looking at the whole universe, everywhere in this
16 room, and you want to have this Board and have IBCs
17 and others ask questions, ask first to sort of check
18 the box, one of these seven categories, and then have
19 a discussion about it, and the discussion would result
20 in some judgment within the community as to whether
21 there was a clear and imminent danger.

22 Was this, in fact, likely to cause more

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 harm than good? And we left it at a very granular
2 level with the hope that this Board would then provide
3 all of the guidance that we would need in the
4 scientific community to know where we were going.

5 So I've been quoted often in the press as
6 saying I've been waiting for you to come on board and
7 help us understand really where within this list and
8 where else we would go.

9 One of the things you don't say on this
10 list, that we, frankly, did not anticipate, but it is
11 the news item of the week this week, were studies on
12 vulnerability. That is, we pictured biotechnology in
13 terms of someone actually going to the laboratory
14 carrying out a life sciences experiment and looking to
15 generate knowledge.

16 We were not picturing someone sitting back
17 and saying in mathematical, scientific sense or
18 otherwise here's where harm might come, and so we
19 avoided, if you will, a category that you're going to
20 have to think about, and that is how close to a road
21 map do some other sorts of non-laboratory studies go.

22 As I say, these were experiments in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 near term. You now would need to think in the longer
2 term, in my view. We knew these would change as
3 advances in technology. We've already seen
4 significant advances. You already have more things to
5 deal with, and again, these were process rather than
6 organism based, and that was a conscious decision on
7 the part of the committee, in my view.

8 Again, we didn't propose any sort of ban
9 on these. Rather, it was a filter. It was a simple
10 way of looking at the world and trying to reduce the
11 complexity to something that IBCs might, in fact, be
12 able to do. I hope you can provide the additional
13 guidance that we need.

14 Thank you.

15 DR. KEIM: Thanks, Ron.

16 So our next speaker will be Dr. David
17 Franz. Dr. Franz is a member of the NRC's Fink Report
18 Committee as well, and is also a member of the NSABB.
19 He is Vice President and Chief Biological Scientist
20 of the Midwest Research Institute, Director of the
21 National Agricultural Biosecurity Center at Kansas
22 State University, and Deputy Director of the Center

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 for Emergency Care and Disaster Preparedness at the
2 University of Alabama at Birmingham.

3 Dr. Franz will talk about parameters for
4 defining dual use research.

5 Dr. Franz.

6 DR. FRANZ: Thanks a lot, Paul.

7 Well, you'll see, to start with, I changed
8 my title. I agreed to speak on whatever that other
9 title was about three weeks ago, and many of you in
10 the audience know how it's real easy to agree to
11 almost anything three weeks away.

12 Night before last I looked it up to see
13 what I was supposed to speak on, and I thought it was
14 a little presumptuous of me to be able to provide that
15 kind of information to the committee. So I changed it
16 slightly.

17 What I would like to talk about is really,
18 David, fighting the last war, but I think it might be
19 useful background for the committee as we move
20 forward. Before I do that, I'd like to just go
21 through two slides that are a perspective of mine that
22 I've developed over a last number of years.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 First of all, the difference between
2 biological warfare and bioterrorism, and I mentioned
3 earlier this morning that when I started in this
4 business we were thinking about biological warfare.
5 We were thinking about a cloud of Soviet made bugs
6 coming across the Fulda Gap against our forces in some
7 war with the former Soviet Union.

8 And there we were facing dual use
9 facilities, equipment and people, difficult problems
10 at that time. It was a tough intelligence target for
11 us to know what was going on in nation-states at that
12 time, and we also lacked real time detection
13 capabilities, which essentially we still lack. We've
14 gotten a lot better than we were, but we still aren't
15 where we are with chemical agents, where if a cloud
16 came into this room, we would have detectors that
17 would tell us in time to put on masks. We're not very
18 close to that. Those are biological warfare problems.

19 There are also bioterrorism problems, but
20 in addition, in bioterrorism we face the problem of
21 the extremely small footprint of the facility in which
22 target agents might be developed and then of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 agents or the weapons themselves and as we all know,
2 the difficulty with attribution.

3 I think biological weapons are special, as
4 we've discussed already this morning. Almost anyone
5 could make weapons of some kind, maybe not what we saw
6 in the anthrax letters, but especially when we're
7 talking about highly contagious agents, agricultural
8 agents or in some cases human agents. Almost anyone
9 could do that if they had access to the agents and the
10 will to do so.

11 The agents will be available in nature.
12 We're not going to outlaw them. The tools are getting
13 better, and our understanding of the tools is getting
14 better. And because of the ubiquity of the tools and
15 the bugs and the fact that they're legal and, a focus
16 of this committee, that they're necessary actually for
17 good, intent, I think, becomes an extremely important
18 part of the equation.

19 And as the technical barriers have come
20 down and will continue to drop over the next 20 years,
21 I think intent will be an even more important part of
22 the equation.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I mentioned my frame of reference this
2 morning, and here we go back to fighting the last war.

3 Certainly mine is one of military medical biological
4 defense. This is sort of where I grew up in this
5 field, some infectious disease research for the
6 military, and then I was greatly influenced by my time
7 with UNSCOM and the trilaterals, the U.S.-U.K.-Russia
8 agreement in September of '92 to reduce the likelihood
9 that the Russians would continue their program, and
10 then the Nunn-Lugar cooperative threat reduction
11 program that I mentioned as well.

12 In that context and with that background,
13 I'd like to look briefly at -- and this is a little
14 bit historical -- the dual use nature of people,
15 facilities, and equipment.

16 First of all, people. When I stood there
17 at Al Kindi (phonetic) veterinary vaccine facility and
18 looked into the eyes of Dr. Rahid Taha, I was
19 wondering if she was a weaponeer at that time, didn't
20 know. I didn't know her intent. She was a scientist
21 trained in the West and in a discipline not unlike
22 mine.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 We talked about science. We talked about
2 a lot of common things. It was still difficult to
3 understand intent. At that time I was on that side of
4 the intent barrier.

5 A couple of years later I was proud to
6 accept the colors of USAMRID. Actually I don't think
7 Ernie is here anymore, but Ernie handed those to the
8 general and the general handed them to me, and it was
9 my laboratory. I was very proud to be the commander.

10 But then I faced some of the same
11 criticisms, and we in the institute faced some of the
12 criticisms by people who didn't understand or didn't
13 really believe our intent. And I think this is an
14 issue that we will be facing in this country both
15 domestically and internationally, some of our
16 colleagues internationally and some of our scientific
17 colleagues in this country will be concerned in the
18 future with some of the research that we will be
19 doing, defensive research that we'll be doing to
20 protect our citizens.

21 So it's not always us on one side or the
22 other of that intent equation. I think late '90s I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 saw the value, as again I mentioned earlier, of
2 science as a common language, and this is one of the
3 first meetings I attended where there was a
4 combination of many former Soviet Union Warsaw Pact
5 scientists that had been involved in offensive
6 programs, and many of us who had been involved in
7 defensive programs or just in science in the West, and
8 it was here that I first really became aware of the
9 importance of communication, of open discussion, and
10 of working together on common problems if we can.

11 You can look at these pictures, and it's
12 pretty hard to tell intent there. We all look pretty
13 much alike, don't we?

14 I was also influenced by Dr. Dave Huxsoll,
15 who was the commander of USAMRID when I first came
16 there, and this was a -- we called it the Huxsoll
17 hairpin or the Huxsoll antibody, I think. When he
18 developed this, it was some of the early thought in
19 the late '80s with regard to dual use. And I know
20 there came a point when we were told not to use this
21 in any of our briefings because it was wrong. I have
22 it here for historical reasons.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 But it was good enough for me because I
2 didn't have experience. When I went to Obolensk, the
3 facility up in the upper right-hand corner, Building 1
4 at Obolensk, one of the former closed Soviet cities,
5 it became very clear to me this concept of dual use or
6 development of certain facilities for the production
7 of biological warfare agents and then others that
8 could go either way.

9 But this was one that was a real lesson to
10 me when I walked in there. That one didn't look like
11 a vaccine facility to me, especially the suites on the
12 upper floors.

13 And then in the following years, I have
14 had the opportunity to look at a number of other
15 facilities. Al Hakam in your upper left was pretty
16 hard to tell. That would be very much dual use. It
17 was called a single cell protein facility. If you
18 looked into the science and the production and the
19 actual capabilities, that would be brought into
20 question. But it wasn't nearly as single use as what
21 I had seen in the former Soviet Union.

22 USAMRID on the right could be considered a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dual use facility. Vector down on the bottom right
2 out in Nova Sabirsk (phonetic) looked less single use
3 to me than Obolensk had and more like what we had seen
4 in Al Hakam. It could kind of go either way, a
5 massive, massive program, but a different kind of a
6 problem.

7 And now, today, and in the few years to
8 come, the NIAID and other organizations will be
9 funding a lot of containment facilities like the
10 drawing of one we see in the lower left that I will be
11 responsible for when that's completed next August.

12 Again, a containment facility, BL-3 space,
13 work with human and animal pathogens, and there will
14 always be the issue in facilities of dual use and of
15 intent.

16 Equipment is another issue. European
17 fermenters that we saw in those facilities at Al Hakam
18 could be used for legitimate purposes or they could be
19 used to grow weapons agents. The enormous facilities
20 that we saw in the former Soviet Union could be used
21 either way.

22 A fermenter like this could be used to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 grow botulinum toxin to make toxoids as this one was
2 here in this country, or it could be used to grow the
3 toxin as a weapons agent.

4 Other pieces of equipment, an orbital
5 shaker, dual use; freeze dryers, liotholizers, dual
6 use everywhere, in all of these facilities, Iraq,
7 U.S., Russia.

8 Here, a perfectly legitimate activity in a
9 warm room, growing *Clostridium noviae*, *chauvei*, and
10 *perfringens* vaccine to protect goats and sheep could
11 also be a great facility in which to grow botulinum or
12 other anaerobe.

13 Then there are the higher levels of
14 containment in which one can work with the filoviruses
15 and the other hemorrhagic fever viruses for good or
16 for ill.

17 Things as mundane as pure water supplies
18 that you might need for a vaccine facility you might
19 also need for a warfare facility, things like plate
20 and frame filters. I had never heard of one until I
21 started going on these missions and Bill Patrick
22 explained to me that we used them in our old program

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to clean up media and also to clean up liquid
2 formulations of agents, very dual use.

3 The ubiquitous double ended autoclave that
4 we have tens of in this country, but were always an
5 indication of a potential problem when we visited on
6 these inspections.

7 And then generating aerosols here in a
8 Cullison nebulizer, a Class 3 hood line of listed
9 agents, the Select Agent lists. In this case to make
10 vaccines; it could also be done in order to evaluate
11 biological agents.

12 Now, this isn't very dual use. This was a
13 Mig refitted with some French Mirage equipment to
14 deliver a liquid slurry of a Bacillus simulant, but
15 this one on an air field that is used for crop dusting
16 could be dual use. You might fly one day one way to
17 spray your wheat fields and fly the other way and
18 modify the nozzles slightly another day to test the
19 release or the dissemination of biological agents.

20 And actually most of our time on these
21 inspections was like putting together puzzles. What's
22 that? What's that? That looks kind of dangerous. Is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that a dual use item? And that looks like a
2 controller for a fermenter. I wonder what that was
3 used for.

4 So very difficult problems, and as we've
5 heard from other speakers, there aren't bright lines
6 in these when you're thinking about dual use, whether
7 it is people or whether it is facilities or whether it
8 is equipment.

9 With this little bit of history, I would
10 add that I really believe that Iraq, the issue we
11 dealt with, issues we dealt with there under UNSCOM
12 and then under IMOVIC (phonetic) later, the former
13 Soviet Union, and really the entire '90s are probably
14 easier and were easier than the kinds of problems we
15 face today for a number of reasons. The bugs are
16 still available. The technologies are getting better
17 and are going to continue to get better.

18 Our understanding will get better. The
19 terrorist footprint is much smaller, as I mentioned
20 before. It's a much smaller world today. We don't
21 have big oceans and friendly neighbors on the north
22 and south. We still have them, but they don't protect

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 us like they did before.

2 And I think as a result, intent becomes
3 even more important.

4 So when I look at the cost of safety and
5 security, and in this case, as depicted by these
6 pictures, sort of from both sides we have to consider
7 that. I think maybe first about regulation. Can't we
8 control this? There must be a way to make us safer,
9 and then I think about progress and feel, well, if we
10 over regulate, we're going to limit progress, and we
11 absolutely can't afford to do that because, as has
12 already been stated, much more good will come from
13 science than ill.

14 And I start thinking about intent, as we
15 have mentioned. Perception becomes very important,
16 and when you think about perception, education becomes
17 very important and communication.

18 And I don't know that Ron mentioned it,
19 but one of the major focuses of our thought on the
20 Fink Committee was this concept of education and
21 awareness and building the kind of culture that was
22 mentioned this morning.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 And then finally balance in all of these
2 areas. I think we have to seek that balance as we
3 more forward.

4 Thank you.

5 DR. KEIM: Thanks, Dave.

6 So at this point we'd like to open the
7 floor up to the committee members, both the appointed
8 committee members and the ex officio members, to ask
9 questions concerning these topics, in particular, to
10 the speakers, but also make comments on your own.

11 Just to get the ball rolling, I will
12 address this to Ron or Dave, in particular, but, Dave,
13 you mentioned, of course, that one of the dual use
14 factors that you were concerned about were people, and
15 while in the days of the bioweapon years this might
16 have been readily definable as somebody worked on a
17 biological weapon for a state.

18 These days we kind of face a similar issue
19 concerning training of new scientists in the area of,
20 you know, biosafety containment and pathogens, and at
21 least in the case of Selective Agents, people who work
22 with these pathogens have to undergo a Department of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Justice background check these days, and that pretty
2 much eliminates foreign students and foreign post docs
3 from having access to these agents.

4 I was wondering if you or Ron, since, Ron,
5 you're involved with a lot of educational processes;
6 what's the effect of the current regulations on
7 training of students and experts in our society, and
8 what do you see as the future there?

9 DR. ATLAS: I guess the answer which I
10 would give and which was used in crafting the Select
11 Agent regulations is that it should have minimal
12 effect. It's a system aimed at developing a basis for
13 trusting those you have in the laboratory, but the
14 Select Agent rule did not eliminate foreign students,
15 postdocs, visiting scholars from participating.

16 Yes, it required a clearance process, but
17 the only exclusions were aliens from a very limited
18 number of countries which would have essentially no
19 impact on the scientific endeavor.

20 So I think that it's important to stay
21 with the mandate that the Congress gave in enacting
22 that regulation, which like everything else in this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 field is aimed at to the maximum extent possible, we
2 have openness in science, and only in very few, very
3 carefully defined, and very narrowly defined areas do
4 we do anything to constrain that.

5 DR. KEIM: I guess I would just come back
6 and say that sometimes the intent and then the
7 practice can differ. In the case of the Select Agent
8 Act, my laboratory has had a Select Agent license
9 since the late 1990s. In fact, when we first received
10 our Select Agent license, we were required to pay a
11 fee of \$13,000 because Congress hadn't appropriated
12 any money to run the program.

13 And over those years, my experience with
14 the Select Agent rules has been that, in fact, it does
15 impede or at least slow progress. The question is in
16 the balance of things is that a good thing or a bad
17 thing. And I think that's a bigger question.

18 In the case of the background checks, in
19 fact, it's often hard to get a background check done
20 on a foreign national just because their records are
21 not as readily available, and so the time line can
22 actually become prohibitive.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, again, here's an example where we
2 didn't really intend to impede the progress or the
3 interaction of particular people, but the practice of
4 making it work can do so.

5 DR. LEMON: I have the luxury of working
6 in my laboratory with an agent that's non-select,
7 Hepatitis C, but we have a lot of individuals at UTMB
8 that do work with Select Agents and labs that are
9 registered for that purpose. And one of the effects
10 is with American graduate students going through the
11 various clearances required to get them into the
12 laboratory. It makes it very difficult for them to
13 enter those labs on rotations as graduate students,
14 which provides a disadvantage and a disincentive to
15 faculty to actually work on those agents. It's just
16 an unintended consequence of a well intended
17 regulation that's a little difficult to work through.

18 We might improve that impediment by a more
19 rapid clearance procedure and so forth, but it has
20 been a real impact.

21 DR. CASADEVALL: Just to add to the
22 collection of anecdotes, my laboratory works on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 developing antibody therapies for Bacillus anthracis,
2 that is, for developing passive therapies and to work
3 with Bacillus anthracis as a Select Agent, you have to
4 have select license.

5 Now, we don't have that. So we are
6 allowed to work with a vaccine strain, which is a
7 certain strain that has the toxins but doesn't have
8 the capsule.

9 It turns out that we're allowed to work
10 with that because that's a vaccine strain in the
11 United States, but there are a lot of other attenuated
12 strains in which you have the capsule, but they're not
13 on the United States vaccine list. So we can work
14 with those strains even though they're also attenuated
15 because the Select Agent basically is a species almost
16 kind of a designation.

17 So consequently a lot of the work simply
18 cannot get done, cannot get done, and it has been done
19 with collaborators and only if I apply for a select
20 license and turn my laboratory into a Select Agent
21 laboratory with all the issues that are involved; this
22 work is severely being hindered.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We have made reagents that we cannot test
2 or not test easily because of the regulations that are
3 in place.

4 DR. KEIM: Mike.

5 DR. OSTERHOLM: This is a question for
6 David.

7 Several times in your slide, you refer to
8 the fact that a terrorist footprint is much smaller.
9 Can you explain what you mean by that?

10 DR. FRANZ: I just mean the potential for
11 the use of biological agents. For example, what we
12 saw in the letters was much smaller than the four rows
13 of ten, 64,000 liter, 50,000 liter working volumes I
14 showed in one picture or the enormous, enormous
15 program we saw in the Soviet Union in general, and
16 really the fair size program we saw in Iraq.

17 I think the potential for doing harm in a
18 much smaller facility with a smaller amount of
19 material is there today that we really didn't think
20 about when we were talking about battlefield weapons.

21 DR. OSTERHOLM: Well, if I could just add
22 a point to that. Is it really the footprint is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 smaller or is it the fact that there's much less
2 material and ultimately the delivery system will still
3 determine whether you have a million of something or
4 ten of something. It's how much you can deliver over
5 what time to wherever you're delivering it to that
6 will ultimately determine what the size of that faucet
7 is, and unfortunately today with the kind of delivery
8 systems we have, which have improved dramatically, you
9 can much more efficiently deliver whether it's through
10 air or through food today certain amounts that are
11 much less than one before.

12 So I guess I would almost call it the kind
13 of economy of scale. We can do a lot more with a lot
14 less today. So a terrorist today could probably have
15 a footprint of substantial proportion today that they
16 couldn't have accomplished 20 years ago before aerosol
17 particle technology or before the global distribution
18 and widespread distribution of various food sources.

19 So I --

20 DR. FRANZ: I think we're just using
21 "footprint" in a different way.

22 DR. OSTERHOLM: Okay, okay. I think it's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 one thing to think about the anthrax letters, which
2 was a very valid observation, but think of that same
3 individual or groups instead of using the anthrax
4 spores in letters had just put it in a baggie and
5 walked --

6 DR. FRANZ: You're talking about the
7 footprint of the aerosol cloud. Yes, and I was
8 thinking about the footprint of the system it takes to
9 cause harm.

10 DR. OSTERHOLM: I was just thinking if you
11 put that same baggie full of material --

12 DR. FRANZ: I should have made that more
13 clear.

14 DR. OSTERHOLM: -- in a building air
15 intake in one of our large skyscrapers, we would have
16 had tens of thousands of cases as opposed to 21 cases.

17 DR. KEIM: Dennis.

18 DR. DIXON: Yes. I'd just like to address
19 Arturo's point about the vaccine strains of Bacillus
20 anthracis and the limitations of the species concept.

21 It does give a good example of what I
22 think we could give credit to the CDC for implementing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the Select Agent process, and I think it shows a
2 limitation where a lot of the deliberations were done
3 within the government and a lot more took place and
4 was appreciated on the outside.

5 There is a monthly or less frequent, if
6 not needed, scheduled panel meeting of government
7 experts, the Interagency Select Agent Technical
8 Advisory Working Group, that deals with issues as they
9 arise, and that's the group that helped to create
10 excluded strains of Select Agents.

11 And this is a data driven process. So
12 individuals can petition CDC and Mark Hemphill who's
13 here in the audience might want to comment on this
14 additionally with the anthrax situation, which is very
15 complicated because it depends on the risks of the
16 vaccine strain being reconstituted to wild type
17 potential, and one of the plasma deficient strains is
18 less of a risk than the other, and the one that we've
19 exempted is less of a risk than the other, and the one
20 that we've exempted is less of a risk.

21 But there is the possibility in the
22 process for a scientist who go to the CDC point of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 contact, Mark's office, to propose data that show that
2 a listed agent when modified in compliance of all of
3 these requirements for working with those agents has
4 lost in a definable way, an irrevertable way the
5 capability to inflict the same damage that it had
6 before, that it can be delisted and made an excluded
7 strain and so characterized.

8 That's an ongoing process. It is a good
9 point, but it shows that having a data driven, adjust
10 as you go along system is very useful in approaching
11 these issues, not locking in on something in stone.

12 DR. LEVY: I just had a comment. I was
13 kind of interested in the focus of the three speakers.

14 In a sense, Dr. Casadevall focused on the organism
15 and the fact that we have identified or others have
16 identified particular organisms, but actually any
17 microbe could be turned into a weapon depending on
18 both its pathogenicity traits or, better yet, what we
19 talked about earlier, amplification and an ability to
20 spread.

21 Dr. Atlas then spoke about the kinds of
22 experiments, seven in which dual purpose may be found,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and I think he was right in saying that if you are
2 purposely creating a weapon, then that isn't really
3 dual purpose. That's single purpose, and it's a
4 purpose we don't want. It's the dual purpose, and
5 often perhaps done innocently, but whose publication
6 might alert someone to a dual use. And I think that
7 that is another aspect of the problem.

8 But the third I found even more
9 fascinating, and that was Dr. Franz's argument for the
10 intent, and I think that's a much harder aspect. I
11 mean, we are focusing on the organisms. We're
12 focusing on the kind of experiments, but what about
13 the intent?

14 And looking at your list at the end there
15 of regulation progress intent, I really think that the
16 emphasis should be not on balance, but on education.
17 I think it should be on education and communication.

18 You know, criminals will be criminals.
19 But unless we can help young students to distinguish
20 between what is really good for the world and what is
21 bad for the world, we're never going to make it
22 because someone can always do something wrong.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 So knowing what could be wrong is one
2 thing, but getting the message out not to do it is, I
3 think, one of our best defenses, and I think getting
4 societies worldwide to agree that there are certain
5 criteria for the good science as opposed to bad
6 science that may go a long way in getting a universal
7 acceptance of good science.

8 DR. KEIM: Dr. Cohen first.

9 DR. COHEN: Thank you, Paul.

10 Similarly, I have a question regarding the
11 people aspects. Dave, the question is really for you,
12 but I'd also like Ron to perhaps shed any light that
13 the Fink Committee may have considered in this issue.

14 My question is people aren't all good or
15 all bad. They also change over time. They're also
16 influenced by circumstances that may have nothing to
17 do with the work, just life as it goes on outside of
18 the laboratory.

19 So background checks, to whatever extent
20 they might even be effective, do some screening prior
21 to coming into the lab, but in your experience sort of
22 looking into the eyes of these scientists and asking,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 "Are you a weaponeer?" do you have any sense of
2 ongoing personnel reliability, any ways or means to
3 screen or to routinely recheck perhaps any changes of
4 intent?

5 And then, Ron, if you could shed any light
6 on conversations about this that may have come up in
7 the deliberations at NRC, I'd appreciate hearing them.

8 DR. FRANZ: With regard to your question
9 about personnel reliability or surety, are you talking
10 about history here?

11 DR. COHEN: No. Someone with a perfectly
12 clean history coming in and working in the lab and
13 over a period of months or years becoming compromised,
14 either psychologically --

15 DR. FRANZ: And you're asking about Iraq
16 and Russia?

17 DR. COHEN: No, not in particular. I'm
18 just wondering if you have any experience. The
19 question goes back to the comment that one of the
20 Board members made about background screening and
21 comments that you made also about background checks.

22 That fixes a point in time. So someone is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 brought into a laboratory to work and passes a
2 background check. Two years later that person may be
3 someone who would have reason to or could be found out
4 later to be responsible for sabotage or theft of
5 material in a laboratory, for example.

6 I'm just wondering if there's any
7 experience you had or if Ron had any presentations of
8 background in deliberations that were made before the
9 NRC committee dealing with ongoing reliability of
10 workers who were otherwise perfectly clean coming into
11 their work, perfectly fine history but over time
12 change.

13 DR. FRANZ: Right. Well, as you know,
14 this is a new world in biology. Fifteen years ago or
15 20 years ago, you would go to an ASM meeting with a
16 vial in your pocket probably. At least some people
17 would.

18 But that same 15 or 20 years ago, we had
19 surety programs in our chemical community, in our
20 nuclear community, and I have not worked in nuclear,
21 but in chemical I have in the military, and that was
22 an ongoing examination. You know, you're looking for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 psychological factors and so on in individuals, and my
2 medical records had a great big stamp on the front of
3 them that said I was in a surety program, and I was
4 looked at all the time.

5 Those kinds of things, as you know, now
6 have moved to biology, and I haven't been involved in
7 that area since they have moved, and I don't know
8 exactly how they have changed. And I think it's
9 primarily in the DOD; is that right? The surety
10 programs are primarily in DOD research, not in any of
11 the other research.

12 But that in my experience changes the way
13 you do research in that it slows progress a bit, but
14 it has to be done very objectively and very carefully
15 in order to limit progress as much as possible.

16 So certainly I have had experience in the
17 programs, but not really experience with change in
18 individuals.

19 DR. KEIM: A comment here first.

20 DR. IMPERIALE: I guess I have a question
21 for Dave also regarding intent, and that is that
22 assuming that we're dealing with your average, you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, university laboratory or even industrial
2 laboratory and assuming that there is a code that we
3 all agree on and everyone signs onto, then I wondered
4 how you envision assessing intent and is that really
5 going to be possible or not.

6 Because a lot of these things may be
7 inadvertent.

8 DR. FRANZ: I had always hoped DARPA would
9 develop an intent meter that we could put on people's
10 heads, but so far --

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. FRANZ: But anything is possible at
13 DARPA though.

14 PARTICIPANT: They're working on it.

15 DR. FRANZ: Okay.

16 (Laughter.)

17 DR. FRANZ: But the general approach that
18 I believe was taken before surety, and it might get a
19 little better with surety, but intent, we still won't
20 measure intent, was to work with people for a long
21 time before you take them especially into BL-4 suites.
22 I would say in my laboratory five percent of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 staff got into BL-4 and maybe 20 percent into BL-3.
2 Most people worked in the cold all the time.

3 I'm just guessing at those numbers. I
4 don't know that that's exactly right, but it's a small
5 number that go into BL-4, and I can think of some of
6 my division chiefs who worked and worked and worked
7 with people side by side for a long time before they
8 would ever let them go in, still not unaccompanied,
9 but with someone else, to be very comfortable.

10 And you know, that's what it's all about
11 in biology. In nuclear or chemical matters you can
12 have meters or ways of measuring how much is being
13 taken out or how much someone has. In biology it's
14 that much.

15 And so it depends on people, and that's
16 always going to be a difficult problem, but I think
17 open communication and working close and education, as
18 was mentioned -- I'm a huge supporter of education for
19 this -- and awareness are the way we're going to have
20 to go.

21 DR. IMPERIALE: So you see more of an
22 issue of trust.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. FRANZ: You have to eventually trust,
2 certainly.

3 DR. KEIM: Dr. Lemon and then Dr. Rubin.

4 DR. LEMON: Thank you.

5 I think this is a really important issue,
6 particularly as we gear up to complete construction on
7 a large number of new BSL-4 labs, given the number of
8 individuals that today qualify to work in that
9 environment and the need for a mentoring kind of
10 training experience.

11 But the comment I wanted to make is to
12 Ron, and actually it's a question. Given the fact
13 that we do live in a global community and that if
14 we're going to succeed in this charge it must be a
15 global success, I wonder if you could comment on the
16 international response to the Fink report.

17 Has it been noted abroad? And has there
18 been a favorable response or just what has been the
19 response?

20 DR. ATLAS: I think I've been traveling a
21 great deal internationally talking about the Fink
22 report. I think there's a wait and see attitude.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Internationally I still have the sense that there's
2 real fear of what the U.S. government is doing, and
3 there's a growing fear that the NIAID biodefense
4 programs, in fact, cover for biological weapons
5 programs. And so there's fear of what we're doing.

6 Within the United States, I'd argue that
7 the real fear is of bioterrorism, of the misuse of the
8 scientific community to do harm, and that we see the
9 NIAID biodefense effort as very beneficial to
10 developing the vaccines, the therapeutics,
11 diagnostics, and all else that we need to offer
12 protection against that threat.

13 So there's a different global view. From
14 the Fink committee perspective, from day one we saw
15 this as needing global outreach. The model that we
16 used was the recombinant DNA debate, which I would
17 argue for better or worse started in Asilomar with
18 conversation in the United States, but then led to
19 where the OECD and the WHO developed parallel
20 structures so that we began to have a global agreement
21 on the safe conduct of recombinant DNA research.

22 And the Fink committee was hoping that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this would not be a walled off U.S. effort, but would
2 be a dialogue internationally, and called on us to
3 move forward that way, called on you in the NSABB to
4 move forward that way.

5 Without that I don't see much value
6 frankly in any of the efforts that we might be
7 conducting.

8 DR. FRANZ: I would just add to that that
9 the Intentional Epidemics Group at WHO that are in the
10 facility, and I think now Mary Chan is boss, are
11 working on this in collaboration with a number of
12 other countries and are going to do essentially Fink
13 kinds of activities in the seven WHO regions and have
14 plans to do that.

15 DR. KEIM: Harvey.

16 DR. RUBIN: Actually Dr. Atlas just
17 touched on it and Dr. Franz mentioned it explicitly,
18 and that's this idea of perception, which is a new
19 dimension that hasn't been mentioned before, and in
20 one of our briefing papers by this fellow Tucker, it
21 refers to federally funded laboratories and the notion
22 that we've been talking mostly from the perspective of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 university labs where we basically choose the projects
2 we want to work on.

3 I wonder, David, if you could comment on
4 research that's now proposed or expanded in some of
5 the new labs that will be stood up either by homeland
6 defense or DOD and the notion of more directed
7 research and how that might be perceived in the
8 community of the United States as well as abroad.

9 DR. FRANZ: No, I can't comment
10 specifically on what's going on or planned in those
11 labs, but I think your point about perception is
12 important and I know I'm already hearing from people
13 in the media that are concerned about your question
14 exactly, and I think it's something we have to take
15 very seriously.

16 There's no question in my mind that we
17 have no intent in this country to contravene the
18 Biological Weapons Convention, but there are people
19 who believe we might, and there will be cases where we
20 need to do some classified research, and how do we
21 convince them that it is not contravening the
22 convention.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I think there are concerns domestically,
2 and there are concerns among our international
3 colleagues. I have often said where we can and when
4 possible, if we can collaborate with one of our
5 allies, that might be a way to diffuse some of that
6 internationally and domestically.

7 Likewise, there might be cases where we
8 can talk about research and explain the research
9 that's ongoing, but maybe not provide the results if
10 it exposes a vulnerability or compromises us in some
11 way. But I think we can't just ignore that issue of
12 perception.

13 ADM. STUDEMAM: I'd like to comment on the
14 security dimensions and focus on the issue of
15 counterintelligence as an analogue to the question of
16 dealing with people and security.

17 Obviously in the intelligence community
18 the opposite of intelligence is counterintelligence
19 and security, and we have, of course, very significant
20 processes in place already for clearances for
21 training, for ethics standards, for polygraphs, for
22 financial disclosure, for reinvestigations, for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expedited investigations, paid investigations, a lot
2 of process that relates to the whole security,
3 maintenance of security.

4 And the fact of the matter is the history
5 of espionage has been that at any given time there are
6 probably two or three bad apples in the system, if not
7 more, and that the insider threat is the largest
8 threat. The outsider threat clearly is a significant
9 threat, but the insider threat is the threat where the
10 most amount of damage takes place.

11 So I think the message out of that is that
12 you have to have all of these things, training,
13 ethics, standards, process, et cetera, investigations,
14 clearances. It's probably a necessary but not a
15 sufficient condition. One could probably question
16 whether the cost of it in both process and actually in
17 dollar value justifies, you know, the gain that you
18 get out of it, but I suspect there's nothing to
19 replace it now at this particular point.

20 I think the one thing that we have learned
21 though from the espionage analogue is that good
22 offense as well as good defense is an important

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 dimension to this.

2 By that I mean casting your net widely
3 and, in fact, penetrating hostile intelligence
4 services that are working against you. In the case of
5 our case study, we would be dealing with whoever the
6 threat agent is.

7 So focusing on the threat agent and the
8 connection between the threat agent and the insider,
9 presuming the insider is not operating on his own, is
10 a very critical dimension here.

11 DR. ERLICK: Kind of to draw the
12 discussion a little bit back to the technical issues,
13 it strikes me that we're talking about a whole -- what
14 shall I call it? -- heterogeneous cascade of efforts
15 because we start with fundamental research and then as
16 the discussion went, we moved on to the actual
17 production methodologies, and then interestingly,
18 weaponization, primarily aerosol technologies, et
19 cetera.

20 And I wonder if I could get -- Dave, maybe
21 you could speak to this -- in terms of our charter and
22 what we're looking at, it seems that we're looking at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 more of a global issue than anyone would suspect when
2 they first hear that we're dealing with biosecurity.
3 You would think we're talking about research in the
4 laboratory, but in fact, we may be getting into the
5 pesticide industry and areas like that that
6 incorporate biologicals.

7 Dave, what do you think about that? The
8 scope is maybe a little bit broader than your first
9 thought?

10 DR. FRANZ: Well, I think so, and I think
11 I heard that in comments from a number of the
12 committee members as we went around the room this
13 morning. I think, and someone else may have a better
14 perspective on it than I do, but I think it's very,
15 very broad. You know, it's a moving target as was
16 mentioned.

17 As technology changes, it could be
18 exploited. There may be areas that we don't
19 understand yet that could be exploited at some point
20 or accidentally used.

21 DR. ERLICK: Again, my comment. It
22 strikes me that it seems our worry meter is quite

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 significant because we're concerned about genomics,
2 which have their own set of problems, all the way to
3 fundamental delivery systems. So it seems to be more
4 than fundamental research in terms of just biological,
5 but I'm wondering -- and it kind of makes me think
6 about getting into the engineering aspects that are
7 related because if we look at the agent as the fill
8 for the actual weapon itself, the weapon, in fact, may
9 be a cold fogger or whatever, but it seems like we
10 should worry about everything in toto rather than just
11 simply how do you alter the agent to make it
12 effective.

13 It may be that we're looking at
14 experimentation for a more efficient dissemination
15 process also.

16 DR. CASADEVALL: Well, to follow up on
17 that excellent comment, I mean, you have to think that
18 the Bacillus anthracis, attacks in 2001, uses the
19 delivery, our mail system. That was the delivery
20 agent, the envelope.

21 DR. RUBIN: I just want to expand on that
22 a little bit and see where it takes us if we just keep

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reducing it, and this is a question for you, Arturo,
2 because it looks like you were trying to do some
3 mathematics, and I always appreciate that. I think
4 that's great.

5 The question is, I mean, models aside,
6 there's a lot of effort now to do mathematical
7 modeling of outbreaks and mathematical modeling of
8 this or that, and the question is: does that start
9 becoming a Select Agent? Does one's model become a
10 Select Agent? And where do you draw the line in terms
11 of the mathematics, in terms of the algorithms?

12 You obviously have your algorithm that you
13 developed. Do you think that becomes part of our
14 charge as well?

15 DR. CASADEVALL: I think it is part of our
16 charge to discuss it. But I would say to you that I
17 guess anything that you do in this area is to
18 potentially dual use. You could argue, and we thought
19 about this, I mean, if you begin playing with an
20 algorithm, could somebody use an algorithm to then
21 figure out what a biological weapon would be.

22 And the way that I reconcile myself that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that was not going to happen was when I began to try
2 to do the calculation for Bacillus anthracis and
3 realize that the data was not there so that it was, in
4 fact, more important to alert people that if you're
5 going to evaluate the weapon potential of Neisseria
6 meningitis or something like that, you may not, in
7 fact, have the variables.

8 And that provides you with an opportunity,
9 I think, for protection because the exercise shows you
10 what you need to do and shows you what your
11 liabilities are and your vulnerabilities.

12 DR. OSTERHOLM: I think just to follow up
13 on that, this is a very critical point because I think
14 far too often we look at biosecurity and agents as a
15 laboratory based function. To me this is a lot like
16 cooking a souffle. You can either somehow invent a
17 much better egg that gives you a much better souffle,
18 or you can get a much better skillet that cooks it
19 much better, which is the means transmitted in a
20 sense, or you can basically give away a heck of a
21 recipe, which is basically the how to do it all and
22 all put together.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 And today we have to worry about all
2 three. We have to worry about can we make a better
3 bug; can we disseminate it much better; or do we have
4 informatics today that allow us to basically take that
5 whole recipe and now make it readily available to
6 somebody who otherwise wouldn't have had all of the
7 pieces to put together, but could get the component
8 parts.

9 And I think that that's the recent week's
10 discussion over the paper that appeared relative to
11 Bot. toxin in milk that was recently referred to this
12 morning. Does that meet that third standard of now
13 making it much more available to someone who might
14 otherwise put it all together?

15 And I think our purview really has to
16 include all three of those issues because in a sense,
17 as you pointed out very nicely, the equation on the
18 bug and so forth is partly bug delivery and all the
19 information.

20 DR. RUBIN: So you recognize that. I
21 think that was the paper an economist, and in our
22 place there are engineers working on these kinds of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 issues, people at the Wharton School doing
2 computational analysis on vulnerability of networks.

3 So we're now going to have people in the
4 Wharton School applying to the IBC to do that kind of
5 work. I mean, so the reach of this committee is
6 becoming, you know, octopusoidal.

7 (Laughter.)

8 DR. RUBIN: It really seems that we may
9 have to think about drawing boundaries somewhere or
10 else we'll be here forever, even though we were
11 totally wrongly for four years.

12 DR. OSTERHOLM: Well, I don't think my
13 comments was meant to suggest that. My comment was
14 around biologic agents, first of all,

15 Second of all, it was pretty much around
16 the issue of both the agent and the millions who
17 transmit that agent in a more efficient way. I mean,
18 one of the things we forget is technology is not just
19 around growing bugs. Technology is how to deliver
20 them.

21 Aerosol particle technology has improved
22 dramatically in the last two decades to the point

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where today I can go out and buy devices at various
2 electronic shops that only in yester year would have
3 been available to the bioweaponeers in the highest
4 levels of government programs, and so part of it is
5 that we have to understand that it's the combination.

6 But the third piece which is key is not
7 just computational. I don't want to suggest it's all
8 things, but if you give somebody now where is the
9 important node, where does it get by, a good example -
10 - let me just use this from the food standpoint -- for
11 the last 15 years in this world, we have basically
12 approached food safety from the standpoint of what we
13 call hazard analysis of critical control points, where
14 we go into the food system and try to figure out where
15 are all of the vulnerable nodes that Mother Nature
16 might, in fact, create a food problem.

17 Today those very plans are the very
18 blueprint for a food terrorist because now they know
19 everything in the system that we have to take care of
20 Mother Nature, and if we get past that last block and
21 now you can do it, you're home free.

22 And so in a case like that, by taking that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 plan and putting that together in the right setting,
2 you literally give somebody a step-by-step blow of how
3 to do it, and I think that's one of the things we have
4 to also consider. Does that information now become
5 also a critical piece of biosecurity, safety, and I
6 would say both prevention and response?

7 DR. ATLAS: And just to add the question
8 of the engineering, I think that my perspective would
9 be that the closer you come to a true delivery system,
10 the closer you come to a real road map. That's where
11 you get most concern because it becomes a clear and
12 imminent danger.

13 I think that you may debate for a long
14 time on the fundamental knowledge side, the genomes,
15 the sequences. In the end you can point that as
16 technology advances, as knowledge base advances, risks
17 will be there. Accept that. That's going to be the
18 case.

19 I don't think that you can constrain that
20 or you should consider constraining that because
21 that's really the basis on which we advance the
22 science. The question is when you get towards

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 development, if you look at the Biological Weapons
2 Convention really starts at the level of development,
3 well when does research really get real close to
4 development; when is it a road map; when is it a
5 technology that is clear and imminent in its danger?

6 I think that's really where you're going
7 to find yourselves being driven. At least that's
8 where I've been driven in much of my consideration.

9 DR. KEIM: So David first.

10 DR. RELMAN: I like the concept of looking
11 at vulnerabilities as a metric for understanding where
12 unusual risk may exist. But vulnerabilities of course
13 also reveal points of intense need for further work,
14 and we all recognize that a flexible, agile scientific
15 enterprise that understands where there are important
16 needs for research is one that will help us get to
17 where we need to be more quickly.

18 Perhaps we can elaborate upon the idea of
19 focusing on vulnerabilities and look at situations in
20 which vulnerabilities are also accompanied by untoward
21 gaps in time before which we'll have any suitable
22 defense, as a place where there is special

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 vulnerabilities and places where we might really focus
2 our efforts.

3 The idea of identifying maps or road maps
4 is a tough one because many fundamentally important
5 papers in mechanisms behind virulence are, in fact,
6 blueprints for constructing strains or biological
7 agents of potential untoward effect.

8 So I think that does get back to intent
9 sometimes, and emphasizes the importance of looking at
10 vulnerabilities and what we might be able to learn
11 from that circumstance that helps us understand where
12 those few places are where the gray turns dark.

13 DR. LEVY: I guess I'd like to be
14 reassured that good science that can help us in the
15 area of infectious diseases will not be destroyed
16 because of a fear that it will end up to be a road
17 map. I think what Arturo told us this afternoon and
18 Dr. Lemon mentioned this morning is that we need a lot
19 more research to understand how infectious disease
20 microbes move.

21 I mean, it's pretty obvious that even
22 particular disease agents that we've identified or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 newly identified ones, the sooner we know how they're
2 transmitted, the speed and by what route, the faster
3 we can move to eliminate their spread.

4 So I would move very strongly towards
5 increasing research on disease spread of which we
6 really only know very little, a little bit in the
7 hospital, a little bit of hand washing, but I would
8 hope that there would be more effort in that regard
9 and not worry about whether that would open up some
10 area, a new area, a new road map, another dual use.

11 And I'd like to have your comments on
12 that, Arturo. How do you feel? You did that research
13 and you found there wasn't much information.

14 DR. CASADEVALL: I mean, I think so, and I
15 would also point out that the benefits that accrue are
16 often very difficult to rationalize. For example,
17 there are research efforts that look at anthrax toxins
18 in the treatment of cancer. So even defense research
19 that is what appears to be bioscience related may --
20 or in some ways military related -- may have
21 tremendous payoffs in the non-defense arena.

22 And I will ask you to think about a lot of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the technological advances of the 20th Century and to
2 the degree in which they were further along by, in
3 fact, some of the thoughts that were or some of the
4 developments that were used, for example, the jet
5 engine, satellites, some of the micro electronics.

6 So it is conceivable that as money is
7 spent in infectious diseases and in particular, in
8 basic research in infectious diseases, that you will
9 also see bonanzas in areas that you would not
10 necessarily expect right now.

11 DR. KEIM: I've just been reminded that
12 this committee is, in fact, supposed to provide
13 guidance and leadership regarding biosecurity
14 oversight of dual use research, and so much of our
15 discussion is starting to move away from research
16 alone, but just a quick reminder about that.

17 DR. ERLICK: I will make a comment, and I
18 agree 100 percent with what Stu is saying about
19 research, and it reminds me of the arguments that have
20 been going on the last decade regarding Variola major
21 where there was a strong sense that we should destroy
22 it because we had mapped it and everything was okay,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and I think that has quieted down now, that it
2 presents itself as a significant threat agent, and we
3 found out we don't know as much about it as we thought
4 we did. So that's kind of the argument made.

5 We may think we're very, very bright right
6 now. We know a whole lot about disease mechanisms
7 and causative agents only to find out later on that
8 we've maybe taken a position that was too strong to
9 eliminate a type of research or line of research or in
10 this case a particular agent, and in fact, once it's
11 gone, it's gone.

12 So I would argue that we need to go very,
13 very softly in terms of trying to make recommendations
14 to regulate research and think it through a lot.

15 DR. KEIM: I'd like to come back to a
16 point that Mike Osterholm was making a moment ago.

17 Mike, you were talking about, in fact, the
18 threat is really a multiple stage thing in which you
19 have to have all components. Is it possible to define
20 key components and that, in fact, we can deem these
21 key components as safety valves and so we can work up
22 until that point?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I mean, the analogy would be that the
2 Select Agent rule, in fact, has locked up Bacillus
3 anthracis, for example. Does that mean that we can go
4 ahead and openly do research on other aspects of the
5 process?

6 DR. OSTERHOLM: Well, in a sense it's like
7 the chain of infection. You can break at any one
8 location or minimize one part of it. You basically
9 put the governor on it so that you minimize the
10 situation. You can have a relatively milder agent in
11 the sense of the relationship between disease
12 causation in humans, but a much better way to
13 disseminate it or you can have a really hot agent and
14 a very limited way to disseminate it, and I would
15 argue from the psychological impact I couldn't
16 distinguish them right now in society.

17 You know, so I think that part of it is
18 that we've got to wrestle with those things. We just
19 don't know, and I think that's part of what we are
20 also dealing with here. I would suggest to you that
21 also -- I mean, let me just give an example. It was
22 referred earlier here in the meeting about the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 situation several years ago when a group of
2 researchers de novo created the polio virus from gene
3 sequences and amino acids they bought from their
4 general supply.

5 Had that same polio virus created an
6 epidemic somewhere in the country because either it
7 accidentally got out or somebody just wanted to now
8 see if it would work, I can guarantee you that had the
9 right connotation of terrorism intent been out there,
10 that would have created a panic that clearly would not
11 have been equivalent to 9/11 post anthrax, but that
12 would have created a major, major issue because it was
13 that psychological impact that, in fact, it was
14 manmade, that it was an agent that we thought we got
15 rid of, and it fits very well with your discussion
16 this morning, Arturo about the idea of once an agent
17 is no longer a problem but it comes back, does that
18 make it even worse?

19 And so that could have been a very simple
20 situation of just eating some food. You know, just
21 something so simple as that, but it was having that
22 agent available.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So I think there's so many permutations,
2 combinations. I would be fearful for us to come up
3 and say this is the absolute combination, but each
4 one, just as we do when we work up outbreaks in
5 general and Mother Nature made ones, we're always
6 constantly assessing agent, mode of transmission, in
7 susceptible host, and then understanding the
8 psychological impact of what that might be or not be.

9 And so I think the model is right. I just
10 don't know if we can put an equation in there.

11 DR. KEIM: So just to maybe restate what
12 you said there, is even though that the entire process
13 of a bioterrorism or bioweapons event would require
14 multiple components, we can't really be sure we know
15 that well enough in order to say that, yeah, it's okay
16 to work on four of the five. We really need to be
17 looking at each one individually.

18 DR. OSTERHOLM: Well, you know, I would
19 just continue to emphasize that if we have one
20 approach, I would refer us back to the patron saint of
21 hockey, Wayne Gretzky. Don't skate to where the puck
22 is. Skate to where it's going to be.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And I think that what we have to
2 constantly be doing is assuming how to skate to where
3 the puck is going to be, and I think that's what's
4 going to be very hard. If we're dealing with
5 yesterday's problems or yesterday's issues, we will
6 not serve, I think, our country or our world as we
7 need to be. We need to be anticipating these issues.

8 We need to be looking at what the likely problems of
9 tomorrow are going to be.

10 And with technology changes both
11 informatics-wise, microbiologic-wise, delivery-wise,
12 those problems of today are going to seem, I think, in
13 some cases relatively mild to the potential from an
14 impact standpoint of tomorrow.

15 Look at the impact that the computer
16 hacker had eight years ago or seven years ago in the
17 computer world, and look at the impact it can have
18 today just because of the way that the Internet has
19 changed the way we do all of our financial business,
20 et cetera.

21 And so I think we're in the same ball
22 game.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. LEMON: Along a related line, I'd like
2 to come back to Arturo's question about when is a
3 microbe a weapon because I wasn't sure I really heard
4 as much importance played to the weaponization of
5 microbes in making that distinction.

6 For example, is a vegetative anthrax
7 Bacillus a weapon? Well, it might be, but it's
8 certainly not as much of a weapon as an anthrax spore
9 that has been well milled and ground.

10 And I think this is a very important
11 distinction in terms of the perception of the kind of
12 work that's being done in a number of laboratories. I
13 hear laboratories that work with infectious agents
14 that can be weaponized called bioweapons labs, and yet
15 they're not dealing with bioweapons. They're dealing
16 with microbiological agents that can be weaponized.

17 Any comments on that, Arturo?

18 DR. CASADEVALL: I think Stan has is a
19 critical issue that is often, in my mind maybe -- Dr.
20 Franz can comment on this. He has a lot more
21 experience than I do, but it seems to me that if you
22 go and you pull Bacillus anthracis out of the ground,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 there is a long, long road for that thing to be in a
2 situation in which you can put in an envelope and
3 cause that kind of harm that we had.

4 Yet the organism, yeah, it is frozen at
5 that point within the Select Agent list. You look,
6 however at *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and you say,
7 well, you know, that's not a weapon. I eat it, but if
8 somebody could imagine doing something to it in a
9 large amount of spores like that could end up
10 triggering some sort of allergic pulmonary symptoms or
11 something like that and you have weaponized it.

12 So I think that that is a critical issue
13 that is often not necessarily thought through, that
14 is, that the overwhelming majority of people who work
15 on these agents simply do not have the capacity to
16 make the weapons. Even if they had the intent, the
17 will, and the disease to do that.

18 DR. FRANZ: I would agree, and I think it
19 underscores a point that Dr. Levy made about the
20 importance of education and awareness. For the public
21 to believe just because you're working with *Coxiella*
22 *burnetti*, you're working with a weapon has, I think,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 been explained. It's not a weapon at that point.

2 But education and awareness and not just
3 among scientists, but our leaders and our public and
4 our media and everyone else, and I think that's a very
5 important point that was made earlier.

6 DR. CASADEVALL: Just to follow that
7 analogy, if you go and you get yourself some potassium
8 nitrite and you get yourself some sulfur and some
9 carbon, you have three compounds. If you mixed them
10 up and you mix them up now in the right proportions,
11 you have gunpowder.

12 You know, I think a lot of times the
13 analogies that people think, well you have the
14 carbons; you have a weapon; no, it's a long distance
15 from it. You have to some degree with the chemical
16 the weapon potential to make it, but there is a big
17 difference between, you know, working with these
18 things and them being weapons.

19 MR. NANCE: Dr. Franz, a point of
20 clarification on this issue of intent. If we've got
21 lab personnel already subject to a surety program, the
22 assumption is they're dealing with -- and this gets

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 back to the issue of what is dual use -- the idea is
2 they're already dealing with something that could
3 constitute a threat, and therefore is, I would assume,
4 dual use by nature. I assume that's correct.

5 So then the question in my mind becomes
6 that seems like the easy problem. They are already
7 part of a surety program. They're already being
8 monitored, notwithstanding the concern of inside jobs
9 and threats from insiders.

10 Isn't the threat that we're most concerned
11 with here the sort of asymmetric threat, the small
12 footprint threat that you mentioned in your program?
13 Isn't that a much tougher question in terms of
14 defining or discovering dual use there and what
15 constitutes dual use?

16 DR. FRANZ: I think in the broader context
17 that's correct, but it's my understanding that the
18 former is more likely to be our mission, within our
19 mission space. It's the research and what goes on
20 both with regard to what might be done intentionally
21 by research scientists in this country, but as we've
22 said, unless there's an international component, that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 may not make much difference, but also to help educate
2 and make our scientists aware of potential harm or ill
3 that might come from their research, even if they
4 don't have intent.

5 So I think the one you're talking about,
6 the asymmetric threat is, as I understand it, less our
7 mission than the other.

8 MR. NANCE: The idea being that our
9 mission is to insure that the asymmetric threat isn't
10 informed by the good work that we're doing.

11 DR. FRANZ: That's my understanding.

12 DR. KEIM: If I don't hear any further
13 comments, I think I will go ahead and adjourn this
14 session, and we will meet again at 3:20.

15 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off
16 the record at 2:55 p.m. and went back on
17 the record at 3:21 p.m.)

18 DR. KEIM: All right. We'll call this
19 session to order.

20 We're very fortunate to have Dr. Anthony
21 Fauci, the Director of the NIH National Institute of
22 Allergy and Infectious Diseases, with us today. Dr.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Fauci, of course, serves as one of the key advisors to
2 the White House, the Department of Health and Human
3 Services on global AIDS issues, and on initiatives to
4 bolster medical and public health preparedness against
5 possible future bioterrorist attacks.

6 Today Dr. Fauci will provide us with
7 insights into the need for balance between national
8 security, science progress, and the need for
9 individual scientists to become engaged in the
10 process.

11 Welcome, Dr. Fauci.

12 DR. FAUCI: Thank you very much, Paul.
13 It's a pleasure to be here.

14 I first want to apologize to the members
15 and to the audience about my coming at this particular
16 time. As some of you may know, the original schedule
17 had me speaking very early in the process. It was
18 almost as an introductory, but unfortunately I have
19 spent the entire morning and part of the early
20 afternoon at a congressional hearing on pandemic flu,
21 which has its relationship to what we're talking about
22 right now.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 So the thought I had as I was taking the
2 Metro here was that it doesn't make any difference
3 what you throw at me. What I've been through this
4 morning, it doesn't make any difference.

5 (Laughter.)

6 DR. FAUCI: But I do know, having said
7 that, that what I'm going to say is going to have a
8 little bit of overlap and repetitiveness of what has
9 already had to have been said in the early part of the
10 session. So what I'm going to do is very rapidly go
11 through some of the slide. I'm not going to speak
12 very long, I promise you; to rapidly go through the
13 slides and then just focus on one or two points,
14 again, that I know has probably been addressed, but I
15 just want to underscore it because I really think it's
16 extremely important.

17 You've already heard the background about
18 the concern that has been mounting about real threats
19 that we are facing, we as a nation and those of us who
20 are in the government working to both detect, plan
21 for, and ultimately develop countermeasures for
22 potential threats of biological, radiological and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 chemical warfare.

2 We are expanding our efforts to develop
3 countermeasures. It's a research endeavor. Some of
4 you may know the history of this, that early on when
5 there was a discussion in the government about where
6 the resources would be put to develop countermeasures,
7 and it became very clear that the best thing to do
8 would be to put it into the hands of the scientific
9 community in a way that by the very nature of the
10 scientific community it is fundamentally a transparent
11 process, but when you say that and you're dealing
12 with, as I'll get to in a moment, an issue of
13 potential dual use, you want to maintain the integrity
14 of the transparency at the same time that you at least
15 are attentive to some of the issues of concern of some
16 of the negative aspects of dual use.

17 There has been legislation as you are all
18 familiar with, the PATRIOT Act of 2001, the Public
19 Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness and
20 Response Act of '02, as well as the Agricultural
21 Bioterrorism Act of '02, which is improving the
22 nation's capacity to respond to bioterrorism and other

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 public health emergencies.

2 Now, as I mentioned a moment ago. When
3 you are aware of, as we certainly are very aware of
4 the dual use dilemma, as we call it, there are certain
5 results if not experiments themselves in the
6 development of technologies and information which have
7 naturally raised biosecurity concerns that go beyond
8 the immediate concerns of physical containment,
9 whether you're going to do something in a BSL-3 or
10 BSL-4 and the usual issues that arise when you talk
11 about containment.

12 You are very familiar, I know, with the
13 Fink report, which tried to address some of the issues
14 of research in an arena of terrorism and how we have
15 to maintain the open scientific discourse at the same
16 time that we, in fact, address the concerns that we
17 have.

18 Right from the very beginning the
19 discussion of how we can make this analogous to the
20 original recombinant DNA advisory committee because
21 that has a very important history that isn't totally
22 analogous to what we're doing, but analogous enough

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we fashioned the development of the NSABB
2 according to the fundamental principles, one of which
3 in particular I'll mention in a moment.

4 We go back to the '70s and we see that
5 what these scientists and the regulators in the 1970s
6 had to face is not that much different from what we're
7 looking at right now, and if you look at what the RAC
8 has done, it serves as a public forum for the in depth
9 review and discussion of all of the aspects.

10 There are internationally accepted
11 guidelines for the oversight of recombinant DNA
12 research, and importantly, it really supplanted what
13 was felt at the time as a burning need on the part of
14 the Congress to formally legislate oversight of these
15 activities, not that that's bad in and of itself, but
16 the potential for interfering with scientific
17 discourse and scientific experimentation was real, and
18 very little of that had to take place because the RAC
19 was originally directed to provide advice, guidance,
20 and leadership, and that's really what we want and
21 hopefully will have the NSABB do.

22 We got asked early on in a number of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 congressional hearings as this was unfolding, the
2 development of the NSABB, is what kind of clout, what
3 kind of enforcement, what kind of security can you be
4 responsible for?

5 And it took us a while to get the message
6 across that I want to reiterate now that we are not
7 going to be the policemen against the bad guys. We're
8 going to try and set up as we show here a culture of
9 responsibility and framework and guidelines for how
10 different agencies, the Secretary of HHS, the Director
11 of the NIH, and the heads of all of the other relevant
12 agencies, which is why the NSABB and its members, if
13 not ex officio members, really covers the entire
14 waterfront of federal agencies, to provide for them
15 the kind of advice and input so that we can run on
16 what we're calling the culture of responsibility.

17 And the culture of responsibility is to
18 try and set a framework so that the work that's
19 supported by the federal government, which is the only
20 arena that we can actually have true enforcement
21 capability and enforcement in the sense of if you're
22 getting federal government funds, and you're

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 deliberately or even without deliberate, but
2 nonetheless do go against certain guidelines that
3 federal funding can be held, but if you look at the
4 agenda, there are a lot of other things that we don't
5 have control over, we, the federal government, and
6 certainly not this committee which is advisory to the
7 federal government. We don't have control over
8 international. We don't have control of people who do
9 not have government funds and doing the research that
10 they do. We can't tell publishers what they can or
11 cannot publish.

12 So what we really need to do is to just
13 focus in on what is right here on this slide, and that
14 is that culture of responsibility and in that
15 framework to provide the kind of guidance that will
16 allow guidelines to be ultimately accepted by everyone
17 worldwide.

18 Remember the RAC doesn't have jurisdiction
19 over international issues, and yet if you look at
20 what's happened over the last 30-some odd years with
21 the RAC, it has become just accepted that you would
22 not do something that was not according to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 guidelines that were set down by the RAC.

2 So in a very indirect way by merely
3 establishing a culture, the RAC has been very
4 effective, and in that regard, what we want and we're
5 getting here with this committee and the discussions
6 today is an active participation of the research
7 community in the deliberations of the NSABB in an open
8 and transparent way, and actually the success of what
9 we do is going to depend on the enormous talent and
10 scientific input that we have into this process.

11 So I'll stop there. Again, I apologize
12 for coming late, but again, I just wanted to make sure
13 that I underscored that last point of the spirit of
14 what we're doing, and that is that culture of
15 responsibility.

16 Thank you.

17 DR. KEIM: Thank you, Dr. Fauci.

18 With that we'll move into our next
19 session. This next session is going to focus upon a
20 topic that is on the forefront of the minds of many
21 scientists. Specifically the next presenters will
22 discuss various perspectives related to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 communication of dual use research, research results,
2 methods and technologies.

3 As was true for the previous session, the
4 Board members will have an opportunity to address the
5 speakers during the panel discussion following the
6 talk.

7 So please, save your questions and
8 comments until that time.

9 In addition, it's important to reiterate
10 that we will form working groups out of this that will
11 focus upon five different topics, and in particular,
12 this topic, communication, and this will afford anyone
13 wishing to participate the opportunity to deliberate
14 upon these issues in some detail.

15 So our first speaker is Dr. Judith Reppy,
16 who will talk to us about dual use information issues
17 for the NSABB. Dr. Reppy is a professor in the
18 Department of Science and Technology Studies and
19 Associate Director of the Peace Studies Program of
20 Cornell University, and she will speak about dual use
21 information issues

22 DR. REPPY: I've prepared a short

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 statement that is in the briefing books, and I think I
2 should go rather quickly through at least the first
3 few slides because I suspect they overlapped with Dave
4 Franz's presentation to the last panel.

5 Here I want to emphasize that beyond the
6 simple definition of what dual use is, that security
7 threats today come from non-state actors as well as
8 state actors. So the military users of technology
9 have to be concerned with terrorists as well as with
10 regular armed forces.

11 Biotechnology is intrinsically dual use.
12 Virtually all military uses have a civilian
13 counterpart, and many, if not all, civilian uses are
14 potentially of interest to the military.

15 Now, if we're going to talk specifically
16 about dual use information, we know that governments
17 have had for a long time an interest in controlling
18 the spread of both technology and disembodied
19 information. Now, during the Cold War, the
20 Coordinating Committee of Multilateral Export
21 Controls, an international group, CoCom, oversaw a
22 joint list of dual use items that required approval to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 be exported to the Warsaw Treaty Organization and
2 other countries of concern.

3 These controls extended to information.
4 The United States, for instance, if you pass
5 scientific information to a foreigner inside the
6 United States, that's considered a deemed export and
7 has to be technically, at least, the subject of
8 licensing just as if you had exported it by mailing
9 your articles abroad.

10 The current VASANAR arrangement which
11 followed CoCom after the end of the Cold War is a much
12 weaker regime. It still has these controls, but for a
13 lot of reasons that I won't go into, it's probably not
14 doing the same job.

15 Now, in biotechnology, if was not included
16 on any of these dual technology control lists, it
17 wasn't a matter of interest during that Cold War
18 period.

19 The Australia Group, which was founded in
20 1985, has stepped into this vacuum to extend control
21 to technologies that might be used for chemical or
22 biological weapons, mostly in support of the chemical

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 weapons convention and the biological weapons toxic
2 convention.

3 I want to emphasize here again that these
4 control regimes are agreements among states, and they
5 have rather limited use in combating terrorism. They
6 also have just a generic problem that it's very
7 difficult to keep up to date when the technology is
8 changing so rapidly because they're working from fixed
9 lists.

10 We have a problem, safeguarding
11 biotechnology information, and I've just noted some of
12 the reasons we have that problem. Pathogens are
13 everywhere. Even the small amount can do harm.
14 That's because as you know they can replicated.

15 Biologists are everywhere, and they also
16 are numerous and diverse, and I think it's important
17 to note that you don't have a tradition in biology as
18 you have in, say, nuclear physics of working between
19 the scientific community and the security community,
20 security establishment. So there's no real existing
21 base, although I suspect one is being constructed
22 right now, but no previous base on which to build

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 trust in a regulatory regime.

2 When you come specifically to the question
3 of information, your challenge is great because again,
4 we have this tremendous diversity of journals, over
5 10,000. You have a well established culture of
6 circulating free prints, conference papers, research
7 proposals, and in general, a culture of sharing
8 information among the scientists.

9 It's questionable to me at least whether
10 information flows in the life sciences can be
11 controlled in the way, for instance, that nuclear
12 information is being controlled. I'm certain, and I
13 would just state categorically that if it is
14 attempted, the cost will be very high. Whether it
15 will succeed is the thing I think is questionable.

16 As you know, the Fink Committee considered
17 these issues and had a difficult task because we
18 needed to balance the very strong need to protect the
19 free flow of information because of its importance to
20 biological sciences and biotechnology, with the need
21 to protect some of that information from getting into
22 the wrong hands.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 And as Tony Fauci just said, our solution,
2 the committee's solution, was a system of self-
3 regulation modeled on the Asilomar and RAC process,
4 with the local IBCs to review experiments of concern
5 and the journal editors to review journal articles.

6 Now, this system, I think, has a lot of
7 benefits that relies on existing and trusted
8 institutions at the local level. It gives an
9 important role to scientists. Just the existence of
10 the system should provide a kind of consciousness
11 raising for the life sciences community, and it avoids
12 the imposition of blanket regulations when there are
13 problem experiments, problem papers. They will be
14 dealt with on a case-by-case basis.

15 But there are a lot of remaining issues,
16 and I want to focus on three of them. I think one
17 question that needs to be better understood is what
18 kinds of information need to be restricted.

19 It's generally recognized among social
20 scientists at least that tacit knowledge is an
21 important component of scientific knowledge, and
22 particularly the kind of scientific knowledge that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 comes out of laboratories.

2 So in spite of some of the things that you
3 might read in the press, it's not so easy for
4 terrorists to replicate a scientific experiment just
5 because they've read an op-ed piece in The New York
6 Times, let me say.

7 But you can't rely on tacit knowledge to
8 protect us from that kind of undesirable spread of
9 information, say to the terrorists, because over time
10 tacit knowledge can become codified, and it can
11 sometimes simply be supplanted by something you can
12 buy.

13 So you can buy kits, you know, from
14 scientific supply businesses that do a lot of the work
15 that used to have to be done by a trained technician.

16 So for that reason you can't just say, well, we know
17 tacit knowledge is important; we're home safe. You
18 have to think about what kind of breathing time the
19 existence of tacit knowledge may provide at least with
20 respect to the most advanced biotechnology research.

21 As other speakers have said, I would just
22 emphasize that the real problem is the insider

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 problem, but specifically in this case because it's
2 the insiders that have the tacit knowledge.

3 A second issue that I think is still
4 outstanding is the scope of the regulatory review.
5 Under the RAC not all industry and government research
6 is covered. Some is covered voluntarily from
7 organizations that don't have NIH funding but only
8 those organizations receiving NIH funding have to
9 follow those procedures.

10 The question is: is this going to be okay
11 for biosecurity?

12 I think it's an open question. What kind
13 of controls might we want to extend to those
14 laboratories that are not participating in the current
15 IBCs?

16 The Fink Committee recommended extending
17 IBC security review to, quote, all relevant research
18 institutions, but I think we walked right away from
19 the idea that we can make a list of those
20 institutions. You guys have to do that.

21 And finally, I think that there is need to
22 affirm the importance of free exchange of information,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 and particularly with respect to two rather tricky
2 problems. One is the sensitive but unclassified
3 category. The government has a policy that
4 fundamental research funded by the government should
5 be unrestricted to the maximum extent possible, and
6 when restriction is necessary, the proper mechanism is
7 classification.

8 But that policy hasn't stopped federal
9 agencies from trying to insert SBU clauses into
10 research contracts, and I think this is very much an
11 open issue whether that will become a kind of creeping
12 category of information that is closed off from public
13 circulation or whether it will not.

14 And then there is the issue of classified
15 information. I mean, you might consider the fact that
16 it's not covered is not a problem because the
17 classification, after all, protects it from
18 circulating freely.

19 But the practice of classification poses
20 its own problems. How to identify information, it
21 must be not too broad or it will cut off important
22 communication in the open literature. If it's too

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 narrow, it will raise to a very high degree the
2 expertise required to determine what should be
3 classified because each little piece of knowledge has
4 to be inspected.

5 This is an important issue for the NSABB
6 because any exclusion from the regulatory regime
7 that's being put in place opens loopholes for some
8 kinds of abuse, and particularly use of classification
9 to protect activities from public scrutiny.

10 So my conclusions are that there's a lot
11 of work for you. There are useful models that have
12 worked in other control regimes, but it's not obvious
13 how useful they will be when extended to the
14 bioterrorism question. It's very important to get the
15 right balance and the costs of either too little
16 regulation or too much control are high on both sides.

17 And finally, I wanted to emphasize,
18 although I've talked about these problems with respect
19 to the United States, any solution has to be
20 acceptable around the world, and I know you've been
21 hearing that from everybody, and I'm part of that
22 choir. I think that's a very important point.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thank you.

2 DR. KEIM: Thank you, Dr. Reppy.

3 All right. So now we will hear from Dr.
4 Thomas Bowles who will share lessons learned by the
5 nuclear physics and cryptography communities that are
6 particularly relevant for the life science
7 communities.

8 Dr. Bowles is the Chief Science Officer of
9 Los Alamos National Laboratory and an affiliate
10 professor at the University of Washington.

11 DR. BOWLES: Thanks very much.

12 I found this to be a very interesting
13 discussion all day long, and I think you have a very
14 difficult task in front of you.

15 So I wanted to give you a perspective from
16 someone who has worked in the nuclear physics
17 community and who has also been involved in some of
18 the cryptography issues at the laboratory, how we've
19 dealt with these problems at Los Alamos.

20 Now, Los Alamos is a multi-purpose
21 national defense laboratory. Our primary mission is
22 maintaining stewardship of the nation's nuclear

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 stockpile, but we have a growing effort in responding
2 to the threats of weapons of mass destruction, and in
3 particular, we have a very strong bioscience program
4 at Los Alamos which is growing. We have about \$60
5 million of effort a year in it, and it's focused on
6 the intersection of bioscience and national security,
7 and we have a lot of very capable and competent
8 people, in particular, in computational pathomics and
9 in genomics, and in particular, microbial genomics.

10 So we are a spread of activities at the
11 laboratory. Some of them are purely classified, such
12 as in the nuclear weapons program. Some of the
13 research is very fundamental, and you might almost ask
14 what is this doing in a national defense laboratory,
15 but we found that you really need that breadth of
16 intellectual activities to both stimulate the staff,
17 to provide the core capabilities that drive our
18 national security abilities, and secondly, to prepare
19 for emerging threats because we're not quite sure what
20 that's going to be in the future. And so we need that
21 flexibility.

22 And I have to say at Los Alamos one of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 hallmarks has been the free and open exchange of
2 unclassified information. We are operated by the
3 University of California, and that sort of academic
4 freedom of expression is something which is at the
5 very core of our ability to excel in carrying out our
6 missions.

7 So my own background is in nuclear
8 physics. The majority of this research is
9 unclassified. Of course, certain aspects of it do get
10 into dual use, in particular, some of the cross-
11 sections that we measure, which are relevant to issues
12 in nuclear weapons are also directly relevant to
13 nuclear astrophysics issues. After all, the center of
14 a star is about the closest thing that simulates the
15 environment when a nuclear weapon detonates.

16 And so the mix and match of those two has
17 been a continuing issue in terms of how we deal with
18 the security issues, and more and more we are
19 responding to the needs in the area of homeland
20 defense.

21 And so some of the technologies that we've
22 developed in my own field of research, which has been

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 neutrino physics, have carried over now in taking
2 those technologies over into homeland defense by
3 developing new capabilities in low background
4 detection, and this is of particular relevance in
5 trying to detect the entry of illicit nuclear
6 materials into the United States.

7 In the quantum information area, we have a
8 growing effort in this. This is something which grew
9 out of just the interest of a relatively few staff at
10 Los Alamos in the early 1990s. This was an effort in
11 the group that I was leading in the mid-'90s when I
12 decided that this was something we needed to invest
13 institutional resources in, and so we funded the first
14 demonstration of long distance quantum cryptography
15 efforts.

16 And this is, again, an area in which dual
17 use is very much relevant. Originally quantum
18 cryptography was envisioned as a means for the
19 intelligence community to provide absolutely secure
20 information transmission, one in which under
21 fundamental quantum mechanical principles you cannot
22 break into the system without being detected. So it's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 absolutely physically impossible to corrupt the flow
2 of information in a way which is undetected.

3 But then, of course, it became immediately
4 obvious that this is of great relevance to people that
5 are trying to protect information of any type. So the
6 people in financial institutions, banking
7 institutions, and so on, who need to transmit
8 information back and forth from different locations
9 across the country in an absolutely secure manner have
10 gotten extremely interested in this.

11 Quantum computation is an area which is
12 directly allied with this, and again, the issues here
13 range from an entirely new revolution in computer
14 science to the ability to factor large numbers, which
15 is absolutely critical in terms of breaking codes.

16 So potentially quantum computation
17 provides the possibility of breaking a code in a few
18 minutes, which under our current super computer
19 capabilities would take years to do.

20 So I wanted to point out some of the
21 issues that are relevant in these different cases.
22 You do have to deal with two types of information.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The first is just purely data information which comes
2 out of experimentation and theory, and the second is
3 those techniques and equipment that have dual use
4 applications and how you approach these is somewhat
5 different.

6 In both cases, dual use is something which
7 the laboratory has used to advantage, and we're very
8 careful when it goes over from dual use to single use.

9 For example, in nuclear physics it's not the data
10 itself which is restricted, but as soon as you marry
11 the data with the models to simulate the performance
12 of a nuclear weapon system, then it becomes classified
13 information.

14 In homeland defense, it's not the
15 techniques. It's not the necessary capabilities.
16 It's the specific sensitivities to detection and how
17 we deploy those and our capabilities to detect
18 threats, which is restricted.

19 And in quantum cryptography, it is the
20 application to specific cases, and many of these deal
21 with specific cases in the intelligence community.

22 And we take a graded approach to this. So

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 there are different classification levels that are
2 imposed upon different types of information, and in
3 particular, in the quantum cryptography, a lot of that
4 goes into the SCI, the secret compartmented
5 information, category in which there's only a few
6 hundred people at the laboratory out of our 12,000
7 employees who have access to that kind of information.

8 So we are a scientific organization. We
9 publish a very large number of publications. We have
10 about 1,800 open published, peer reviewed journal
11 publications a year coming out of the research as Los
12 Alamos.

13 And so handling that flow of information
14 has been a real challenge. So we have developed two
15 means of doing that. The first is basically just to
16 exempt certain areas of research from the varying
17 depth peer review in terms of classification, and this
18 is under a mechanism called DUSA, designated
19 unclassified research areas. This is a system in
20 which we propose to the NNSA certain areas which are
21 very well spelled out which we say none of the
22 information in this is of a classified nature. None

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 of this is essential to national security. That
2 process usually takes about 18 months to get approval.

3 So it's fairly rigorous, but once it's in place, you
4 have a standing exemption, and so things like high
5 energy theoretical physics and so on. Anything in
6 those fields you can just simply publish by saying
7 this falls under this particular DUSA.

8 Secondly, for things which don't fall into
9 that category they are reviewed and approved for
10 publication by what we call an authorized derivative
11 classifier. It's a person who is very specifically
12 trained in looking at the classified information
13 issues within a publication, and every single thing
14 that comes out of Los Alamos goes through this
15 process.

16 So my talk went through this process
17 before I came here.

18 One of the greatest challenges that we
19 have is not so much in publication because there you
20 have got very specific products, you know, which come
21 out and you're dealing with a single item. It's
22 really in mail and E-mail communications, and in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 electronic age E-mail has turned out to be a
2 tremendous susceptibility to security.

3 So at Los Alamos everyone is trained to
4 recognize what is classified material, what isn't.
5 You are required to renew that training every year,
6 and basically as long as you are absolutely certain
7 that there is no classified information in it, you can
8 hit the send button. If you're the least bit unsure,
9 you go and get somebody to check it, namely, one of
10 the ADCs, and the people who work in the weapons
11 program are required very specifically to attach on
12 the end of each message saying, "This message was
13 checked for classified information."

14 Now, we do that universally. We don't
15 succeed 100 percent. Our failure rate is about one in
16 ten to the seventh. That's enough to draw tremendous
17 scrutiny from Congress on the laboratory, something in
18 which you cannot entirely succeed without completely
19 closing down the information.

20 But I'd like to point out some of the
21 issues that arise. There are sort of three areas in
22 which we've had difficulties, one in which content was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sent, which simply should not have been sent. That is
2 extremely rare.

3 Secondly, the classification level was
4 incorrectly determined.

5 And third, and this is our biggest
6 problem, is that you will get a sequence of E-mails.
7 So somebody gets an E-mail. They respond to it. they
8 include the original message. It just keeps cascading
9 through, and while any individual part of it may not
10 be classified, when you take two or three different
11 parts of it, suddenly you're in classified territory.

12 And so the last two we're still struggling
13 to deal with in terms of improving our rejection or
14 controlling the loss of that information, and this is
15 where the culture of awareness is very important
16 because it's basically impossible to provide the
17 detailed guidance required for each and every message
18 that you send out.

19 Science is continuously evolving. The
20 issues are continuously evolving. The books are never
21 up to date. There's always ambiguities. So people
22 have to use an awareness of what they're sending out

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and think about it and say, "If I'm not sure, I'm
2 going to go check."

3 And there have been many cases in which we
4 have gone to our own local people and they said,
5 "Well, gee, we've never seen this one before." So
6 they go up another level in DOE to NNSA experts and
7 ask for guidance. That's not unusual

8 And the final one, you know, how do you
9 prevent this concatenation of information? Well,
10 again, awareness is basically the only way you can do
11 this. We looked at the process. It was suggested
12 that we review every single piece of E-mail that goes
13 out of the laboratory every day.

14 The laboratory generates over 300,000 E-
15 mail messages a day. So our chief financial officer
16 assessed what the impact of doing that was. Our
17 estimated cost was \$395 million a year to do that. I
18 think that was clearly an unacceptable solution.

19 So we've backed off and gone to the sort
20 of cultural awareness, providing guidance, making sure
21 that people are careful.

22 Then there are issues of communications

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 within groups and outside of groups. Within groups,
2 you know, we have a mix of people, some of whom are
3 cleared and some of whom are uncleared. We have
4 foreign nationals. In fact, one of the hallmarks of
5 Los Alamos is our foreign national population. We
6 have 540 staff members, permanent staff at the
7 laboratory who are foreign nationals. That is always
8 raised as an issue.

9 But as long as you have this awareness of
10 what you're discussing, you stop and think, "Wait a
11 minute. Am I getting into an area which I don't want
12 to discuss with this person?"

13 Generally that's not a problem. You do
14 get into more of an issue in terms of interactions
15 with external groups because those people are
16 generally unclassified, but this hasn't raised any
17 real significant concerns. We do require formal
18 approval of collaborations, and that's not just so
19 much in terms of information control as management
20 wanting to know what's going on and what we're doing.

21 There is a very specific issue, however,
22 when we deal with people from sensitive countries. So

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 sensitive countries are defined as those which present
2 particular threats to the United States. There's
3 about 25 on the list of sensitive countries. So
4 countries like North Korea, Iran are typical. Most of
5 these have been put on the list because of concerns
6 about nuclear technologies, but some of it goes beyond
7 that.

8 One of the questions for the bioscience
9 community is do you want to single out particular
10 countries and the people from those countries as being
11 a particular threat? Are you going to deal with
12 people from those countries in a different manner than
13 you're dealing with people from nonsensitive
14 countries?

15 By the way, Russia is a nonsensitive
16 country these days.

17 And finally, for information which you
18 absolutely do have to restrict, you've determined you
19 don't want this getting out into the public domain,
20 you have to provide the infrastructure, which
21 engenders cost in order to provide that communication
22 because you can't just have isolated, for example,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 BSL-3 facilities around the country not talking to one
2 another.

3 So in nuclear physics, generally using
4 dual use technologies has not been an issue. There
5 are a number of cases in which we have to provide
6 special controls for a limited time while we go into
7 certain experiments, and the staff moves back and
8 forth from behind the fence out into the open.

9 In quantum cryptography, that's more
10 restrictive because a lot of this deals with
11 intelligence information. All of that has to be done
12 inside of a skiff in which the sensitive compartmented
13 information has a specific facility with very
14 stringent access controls where you do the work.

15 So this automatically limits
16 communication. I don't think this has been a
17 fundamental problem at Los Alamos, but there are
18 issues associated with it.

19 I think one of the greatest challenges at
20 Los Alamos is this issue with communication with
21 foreign nationals. So all communications that involve
22 foreign nationals requires oversight and security at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Los Alamos. Every time we bring a foreign national
2 in, we have to get approval, whether they're there for
3 an hour or whether or not they're there working
4 permanently.

5 And this includes a statement of work.
6 Who is going to oversee that work? What access to
7 facilities they're going to have, what access to
8 computer systems they're going to have, and this is
9 reviewed on a case-by-case basis every year to verify
10 that there was no loss of sensitive information or
11 technologies.

12 And I have to say the restrictions are
13 becoming more and more stringent. We're facing issues
14 now where our foreign nationals may not be allowed
15 access to administrative information, such as how much
16 time, how much vacation they have left, what their
17 savings accounts look like.

18 And the reason is because all of those are
19 on one computer system at the laboratory that also
20 contains other information that people are concerned
21 about. So do you develop an entirely redundant set
22 of computer systems to deal with that question?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 That's very expensive if you decide to do
2 that. We're still struggling with that issue.

3 And the foreign nationals have felt the
4 impact of this. You know, they have limited access to
5 facilities in information. They have difficulty in
6 doing certain aspects of their job. They feel
7 discriminated against. That is just simply a fact of
8 life that we live with at Los Alamos.

9 I've tried to convince the DOE that one of
10 our greatest security risk issues facing national
11 security was the restrictions that we put on foreign
12 nationals, not the fact that we have them there; the
13 fact that we don't have enough of them.

14 You know, in order to address national
15 security issues, we need the best minds in the world
16 dealing with these issues. Not all of those people
17 are Americans. The laboratory was founded by people
18 who were largely foreign nationals back during the
19 Manhattan project.

20 That statement just received thunderous
21 rejection from the DOE. They don't want foreign
22 nationals anywhere near classified information, even

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 though in the last 50 years there has never been a
2 documented case of a foreign national accessing
3 classified information.

4 Every time there has been an issue it has
5 been a U.S. citizen who had access to it. It was the
6 insiders.

7 So let me finish up with lessons learned.

8 I think the bioscience community is going to have to
9 certainly deal with the increasing rigor that's being
10 focused on national security issues. I think you have
11 a much more challenging problem than we do in the
12 nuclear arena. After all, in the nuclear arena in
13 order to represent a nuclear threat, you have to get
14 your hands on special nuclear material. That
15 generally is very well controlled, and there's a
16 limited amount of it available.

17 That's not the case in bioscience.

18 Dual use technology necessarily engenders
19 additional efforts. I don't see any way that this
20 community is going to get away without some sort of
21 process of reviewing all publications and
22 presentations.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Now, you may decide to do that largely by
2 exemption or by exception, but I think you're going to
3 have to have a process which deals with things across
4 the board.

5 This culture of awareness is absolutely
6 critical, and all of this takes time, money,
7 resources, which is going to be diverted from
8 scientific research because just as the laboratory
9 gets unfunded mandates, you all are going to get
10 unfunded mandates just the same.

11 Physical access is an issue. You have to
12 decide what you're going to do about that, and in
13 particular, in this community, which is very much an
14 international community, what you're going to do about
15 the question of foreign nationals having access to
16 dual use information and technologies is something
17 which is absolutely critical.

18 In dealing with this, one of the lessons
19 that we've learned at Los Alamos is that it really
20 would behoove you to form integrated teams between
21 science and compliance personnel to develop solutions
22 for these issues.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 At Los Alamos as more and more rigor was
2 put on us over the last ten or 15 years, the response
3 usually was to put the compliance people in charge,
4 have them develop a set of requirements, procedures,
5 and then just throw them over the transom without any
6 thought about what the impact on cost or the impact on
7 productivity was. It was more important to be
8 compliant than to get the work done.

9 We've stepped back from that and so now
10 everything which comes through the laboratory in terms
11 of new rules and regulations gets checked for cost
12 benefit, gets checked for impact on science, and the
13 best way to do this is to get both sides of the house
14 talking together.

15 The compliance people have an absolutely
16 valid set of issues that they have to live with. The
17 scientists have an equally valid set. So finding an
18 acceptable overlap of those two is absolutely
19 critical.

20 And so finally I'd just like to say that,
21 you know, we have dealt with these questions at Los
22 Alamos and at the National Defense Laboratories for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 more than 50 years, and I would just like to offer the
2 services of the laboratory in any way that you might
3 find useful in helping you to deal with these
4 questions.

5 Thank you.

6 DR. KEIM: Thanks, Tom.

7 So next I'm pleased to welcome Dr. Phil
8 Campbell, who is the editor-in-chief of Nature and a
9 Director of the Nature Publishing Group, to share with
10 us some of his perspectives as a member of the
11 scientific publishing community.

12 Dr. Campbell.

13 DR. CAMPBELL: Thank you very much for the
14 invitation to speak at this meeting.

15 The title as in this green paper says that
16 I'm giving the perspective of scientific journal
17 editors and authors. We reject 95 percent of our
18 authors. So I'm sure they wouldn't like the idea that
19 I was trying to represent their viewpoint.

20 And just to say a little bit that's
21 somewhat more serious about the journals, I'm
22 certainly only giving my viewpoint. The journals such

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 as Science Magazine, Cell, PNAS, and Nature, we are
2 all in competition with each other, and sometimes that
3 becomes an issue, but on this issue I would say
4 there's been a lot of collegiality and discussion and
5 I'll give an example of that.

6 So my purpose here is briefly to review to
7 some history and also provide an overview of some of
8 the key issues as I see them.

9 So there was this meeting that has been
10 referred to, and I just put that up as a point of
11 reference. Those were the people at that meeting in
12 January 2003. Following a National Academy's meeting,
13 this was a meeting convened to get editors together to
14 discuss the issues many of which are being discussed
15 by you.

16 And I would say that there was a large
17 degree of consensus during that discussion about the
18 minimum amount of regulation that we could all accept,
19 and also at that meeting were not only the editors and
20 some of the authors of some of the more controversial
21 papers that have been published up to that time, but
22 also representatives of government departments, as you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 can see on this slide.

2 And I would say that they were there to
3 help us regulate ourselves to adopt a culture of
4 responsibility, to use a phrase that's been used at
5 this meeting. You were very aware that Congress were
6 concerned about some of the publications that have
7 recently appeared, and we were therefore concerned to,
8 as was again being said at this meeting, to try and
9 anticipate and, if possible, preempt any overreaching
10 regulation.

11 We came out with a big statement which you
12 can find in the journals from that time. I just
13 wanted to highlight one that actually took a bit of
14 soul searching before we were willing to put our names
15 to it, I think, but nevertheless we did make the
16 statement that there were circumstances where just for
17 security reasons we might not publish the paper.

18 And there was some controversy following
19 that announcement. There was a letter in Science
20 saying that there needs to be a lot of clarification
21 about just what it is that you might regulate and
22 prevent ourselves from publishing voluntarily, and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 that issue is absolutely with this Advisory Board.

2 There was a strong statement made on their
3 own Website by the Public Library of Science, which as
4 many of you know, is a recently formed publishing
5 group set up to promulgate open access publishing,
6 that is publishing that is paid for by the author
7 rather than by subscribers. So it's completely
8 available free of charge on the Internet.

9 They took a very strong line that any such
10 control was akin to censorship.

11 And then if you look around, you can find
12 people who have concerns about openness, and I just
13 mention two people here, and I won't go into what they
14 say, but they are some of the people who if you wanted
15 to get the most skeptical point of view about just
16 what journal should be free to publish, they would be
17 a good place to start.

18 So we did what we had undertaken to do.
19 We established an informal group of advisors with
20 defense connections, including in Britain Porton Down
21 people, in the U.S. some of the people at the national
22 labs. We held informal discussions with people about

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 how this should work best.

2 We set up an internal framework for
3 consultation, and we published the policy, and the
4 policy is very straightforward. We maintain a network
5 of advisors specifically for biosecurity issues, and
6 whenever there is a paper that comes in where an
7 editor's box or a potential problem, that is shared
8 with me, with the Chief Editor of the journal
9 concerned, and with a couple of other people within
10 the editorial group.

11 So just to remind you if you're not
12 familiar, we have Nature itself as part of this group,
13 but we also have a number of related spin-off
14 journals, such as Nature Immunology, Nature Genetics,
15 Nature Cell Biology, Nature Medicine, Nature
16 Biotechnology. So all of those journals share
17 information where you get into this sensitive
18 situation.

19 And then once a decision has been reached,
20 authors will be informed if the biosecurity advisor
21 has informed that decision.

22 So, so far, so good. Having talked about

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that policy in various places, a number of questions
2 do get asked, and I can't say that I'm necessarily
3 satisfied with the answers I give.

4 So one question that was asked of me was
5 why keep the security advisors' identity and advice
6 confidential. I mean, it's even arguable that
7 referees on the technical side of the paper shouldn't
8 be anonymous. But we stick to that as a policy, and
9 in fact, the practical reason why we keep the
10 biosecurity people anonymous is also for two reasons.

11 First, it would be a cultural leap for us
12 to announce those identities.

13 And, secondly, actually a lot of the time
14 they are also giving us technical advice.

15 But nevertheless, we did get some feedback
16 from one of the papers we published, which I'll
17 mention later saying that actually this policy needs
18 to be more transparent and more openly regulated or
19 maintained, rather.

20 What happens with a paper that's rejected
21 on security grounds? This is a definite issue, I
22 think for this Board to think about. Currently the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 default is author confidentiality overrides all other
2 needs. There is no system in place; there is no
3 agreement in place by which if we reject a troublesome
4 paper purely for security reasons we will then do
5 anything to prevent it being considered by any other
6 journal. Obviously within our group we would
7 communicate that information.

8 But for the moment there is no formal
9 procedure by which we set up, we agree to share that
10 sort of information.

11 Of course we can exert our discretion. So
12 that applies not only to this. It would apply to an
13 episode of misconduct or professional misconduct, for
14 example. So we do try to act responsibly if the need
15 arises.

16 Is this agreement that we've all reached
17 or this consensus perhaps is a better word, of how we
18 would act to those journals that I've identified
19 before, is that international? Does it include
20 foreign language journals, for example?

21 The answer is no. It is not very
22 international. There are a couple of publishers from

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 outside the U.S. represented amongst all of those
2 journals, but it has not been spread as a consensus
3 statement, if you like.

4 And what actual questions do we ask the
5 security reviews? And on the whole we have been
6 understanding that the papers we would send out are
7 not obvious weaponization papers where you can point
8 to the recipes that I'll mention in a minute and that
9 you've already had highlighted from the Fink
10 Committee, for example.

11 Given that we don't usually handle those
12 sorts of papers, it's not so obvious to try and come
13 up with a menu of things for these referees to look
14 out for. So on the whole, we've been pretty open
15 ended and simply asked them the general question.

16 So what has happened in practice? Before
17 giving this talk, I checked with Don Kennedy at
18 Science and Sam Kaplan at the ASM, and Nick Cozerelli
19 at PNAS. So the Nature journals, we've sent out
20 several papers during the year since that agreement
21 was reached, but no decision has been affected by a
22 biosecurity consideration, but no papers have to be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 modified or delayed or in any way affected.

2 Similarly, the same applies to Science
3 magazine.

4 These figures are imprecise and, in fact,
5 you heard better figures and more authoritative
6 figures early on in the day, but as far as I
7 understand it, none of the American Society of
8 Microbiology papers submitted to those journals have
9 been rejected for purely security reasons.

10 I also included a statistic that somebody
11 gave me, which is very similar to what we have as well
12 that most papers now are co-authored by about five
13 people, on average. Sometimes you have a huge number
14 of people. Sometimes it's only one, but on average
15 five or six people seems to be an average, and in the
16 ASM's case, 60 percent of those collaborations include
17 multinational partnerships.

18 And then PNAS until very recently was in a
19 similar situation. I'll come on to the recent
20 exception.

21 So there seems to be a general consensus
22 that is emerging through the years since we had that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussion that open publication is a key to public
2 health. The details of pathogenic mechanisms used by
3 organisms to outwit the immune system are necessary to
4 develop new treatments. Some experiments with hybrid
5 pathogens against scourges that currently kill many
6 worldwide are worth the risk.

7 Properly contained experiments in
8 appropriate facilities are crucial, and public
9 outreach and education are crucial to avoid
10 misunderstandings and inappropriate regulations.

11 So one or two general statements which go
12 over a lot of what has been said, and in fact I'll
13 skip most of this because it has all been said, but
14 certainly the SARS genome demonstrates the fact that
15 you can have immediate health benefits by publishing
16 some of this stuff.

17 You get the benefit of economic health and
18 academic quality and you get openness attracting
19 talent and you get openness encouraging international
20 collaboration.

21 You also get a sense of consensus
22 internationally. That's one of the virtues of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 internationalism of science. So you can get
2 international activities leading to a consensus in
3 what constitutes appropriate action as we seem to have
4 seen with the RAC. Overly tough regulation of
5 publication, in one country will be ineffective and
6 classifying certain research unilaterally would also
7 create incentives for scientists to move research
8 programs elsewhere, and of course we've seen that with
9 stem cells moving from the U.S. to other countries.

10 I think there is a key issue of trust, and
11 it has been referred to already. The perception of
12 the U.S. in particular at this time, there is no
13 question that editors outside the U.S. and scientists
14 will be wary about U.S. motivations. The visa
15 situation, which we're all familiar with, certainly
16 led to a chilling of the climate.

17 And we were all aware that some of the key
18 information resources that everybody depends on
19 generally bestowed on us by public funding in the
20 U.S., the National Library of Medicine's PubMed is a
21 key example of that, are ultimately under some sort of
22 government control and so there is a concern as to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 what might happen if people get concerned about some
2 of the papers appearing on that.

3 So another question that came up at this
4 meeting we had and are still waiting for a really good
5 answer, is this "it." What are the "its" that would
6 stop us from publishing these papers?

7 And I will refer her to a paper in the
8 Journal of Homeland Security, which is a free access
9 on-line journal. You can all find it, which seems to
10 me to anticipate not only this particular set of
11 issues, but also some of the others which I'll come
12 back to, by Ray Zilinskas and Jonathan Tucker, who
13 work with the Monterey Institute for International
14 Studies, and in fact, Jonathan Tucker is here because
15 I've met him.

16 And these are just a set of six types of
17 work about which one needs to have concern, and I
18 certainly won't talk through them. I think you look
19 carefully you will see some differences between those
20 and the Fink Committee, for example which I'll refer
21 to later.

22 So I just put this on the agenda as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 another source of information as to what we might
2 think about.

3 I also wanted to highlight some points
4 made by George Post, who many people will know at the
5 National Academy meeting itself back in 2003, which
6 talked about not only the obvious weaponry that we all
7 discussed today, but also highlighted other areas of
8 research which we need to be aware of in the future.

9 So we have deliberate engineering of
10 immune escape and stealth viral vectors, the over
11 production of host inflammatory mediators that produce
12 toxic shock, the knocking out of genes that regulate
13 key cell processes, such as cell proliferation, small
14 molecules that disrupt molecular circuits, networks in
15 immune response, blood clotting systems, and so on,
16 and also more mechanical disruption.

17 And a lot of these areas are the most
18 exciting end of research. So there is definitely dual
19 use in other areas than microbiology, for example.

20 So we also had the Fink recommendations
21 which you've seen before. So I won't go into that.

22 So since that meeting we have published

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and other journals have published papers which were in
2 many cases totally uncontentious. They were shown to
3 security experts as part of their assessment, and I
4 just wanted to highlight those as examples of the
5 sorts of papers that are coming out all the time.

6 And I can't resist mentioning quite by
7 chance that the person I chose to quote making clear
8 the virtues of the publication of the anthrax genome
9 is a member of this committee, and I couldn't have
10 known that until yesterday. In fact, I got the slide
11 together some time ago. So there you go. That made
12 it clear that publishing that genome actually had a
13 definite benefit.

14 We did get some feedback from another
15 paper that we published on identifying the cause of
16 virulence in the flu in mice from the 1918 strain
17 proteins.

18 And I won't go into this. The point of
19 this slide is simply to say what they did and
20 highlight that there was a genuine scientific insight
21 in what was going on. The bottom line of the paper
22 was that it showed the role of hemagglutinin, in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 particular, in the pathogenicity.

2 We got concern coming back after that,
3 which was in relation to the safety of the labs, a
4 concern as to why do the work at all, and a concern
5 over the lack of transparency and demographic
6 accountability.

7 I'm not going to go into those issues.
8 I'm perfectly confident that we were right to publish
9 that paper.

10 Then we come to something that has been
11 referred to, and it's in the news at the moment, this
12 paper that was submitted to the National Academy of
13 Sciences, the proceedings of that institution and
14 concerns the introduction, a theoretical mathematical
15 study about the impacts of the introduction of
16 botulinum toxin into the milk supply in the United
17 States.

18 And just to very quickly discuss what the
19 paper does, it says "in press." In fact, it's now
20 published on line.

21 The input was to take various scenarios of
22 toxin introduction, nothing new or hard to discover

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 for those people who want to find that information,
2 and produces an output in the range of impacts on
3 health and mortality and analysis of responses to
4 protective measures highlighting security needs.

5 But then there is a course of events that
6 I think is worth summarizing because it gives rise to
7 issues which I will quickly summarize in turn.

8 The author checked with HHS. HHS advised
9 against, but the author denies that he got that
10 response from the HHS. I'll come back to that.

11 PNAS followed all of the procedures that
12 they said they would follow. The referees all
13 approved publication of the paper. As is standard
14 practice with the NAS, they press released this paper
15 among others that they were going to publish and
16 issued it in embargo form to journalists.

17 A journalist contacted the HHS and asked
18 for their reaction to the idea that this paper was
19 going to be published, and the HHS then contacted the
20 National Academy of Sciences to express the same
21 concern that they originally expressed apparently to
22 the author.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 And the National Academy decided to delay
2 the paper's publication and had a discussion meeting
3 and then proceeded to publish it.

4 And you can find a full description of
5 that order of events in an editorial by Bruce Alberts,
6 the President of the National Academy of Sciences.

7 But he raises some issues, it seems to me.

8 So one is that there is an issue of responsibilities
9 to researchers and the HHS and other agencies to
10 pursue an alert like that in a way that is fairly
11 rigorous and robust because we have in this particular
12 case a difference of description of actually what
13 happened and who did or did not get back to who.

14 And that in itself is unfortunate, but the
15 question is: what is there in place anyway for
16 researchers who are acting responsibly on their own
17 initiative once they have done a piece of work that
18 they consider to be sensitive?

19 So I would say it's a straightforward
20 issue for this committee to address whether or not a
21 system like that could be set up and what that alert
22 system should consist of.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 There is a question which is whether the
2 paper should have been submitted to a high profile
3 journal, which the PNAS is, and whether that journal
4 should have accepted it. I'm not going to try to act
5 in Nick Cozerelli's place and make a judgment on that
6 particular last point because I haven't seen the
7 referee's comments.

8 Nevertheless, I do think that is an issue,
9 whether that sort of paper is appropriate for that
10 particular journal.

11 Then there is a question what is sensitive
12 research anyway. How should government respond
13 generally? What is the appropriate code for
14 researchers for communicating dual use results?

15 There is a lack of guidance out there, and
16 I think from what I heard about the conversation that
17 took place between the government representatives and
18 the NAS, there was a real risk that an overreaching
19 negativity about the very idea of publishing any such
20 paper could have, as I say, be over reaching, and
21 without better guidelines, it seems to me, such
22 discussions are undermined.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 So there I think this particular Board has
2 a very key role to play.

3 I won't go through the details here of
4 papers that we have also published in another area of
5 interest to this Board, which is synthetic biology.
6 This is an example of synthetic genomics that we
7 published. There was another paper that came out very
8 soon after that in nucleic acids research.

9 And the key point about these papers is
10 simply to make the point that it is (a) important, (b)
11 rapidly turning out to be a fairly cheap sort of
12 technology that would be widely available.

13 But I did want to draw a little bit on
14 synthetic biology itself and some of the issues that
15 it raises for journals and for the community. So
16 here's a description, and I won't go through all of
17 this, but it's a visionary description from one of the
18 pioneers of the discipline, Drew Endy at MIT. This is
19 an article written by a first rate journalist, Oliver
20 Morton, in Wired Magazine, which you can find freely
21 on line, January 2005.

22 And basically it's describing a program by

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which one can assemble a set of parts and proceed to
2 make artificial chromosomes, artificial replicating
3 organisms which don't necessarily follow the geometry,
4 as it were, of naturally evolved organisms.

5 It's engineering as well as science. It's
6 precision design rather than what a lot of people
7 would call DNA bashing, knocking out genes and seeing
8 what happens. It focuses on the artificial production
9 of cell components. It's a methods sort of activity.
10 So there are methods journals out there who have
11 different criteria from scientific journals in the
12 sense that there isn't necessarily any insight coming
13 out of this work. It is more like a technology.

14 The cost productions issue I've mentioned.
15 So you get into questions of should there be
16 registration of the equipment that these people are
17 using. Is there a need for engagement with security
18 communities and stakeholders, to which the answer
19 seems to be yes.

20 Is an Asilomar-type moratorium, which has
21 been suggested from time to time, practical? It seems
22 to me that the answer is definitely not. In relation

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to codes of conduct we're saying because this is
2 essentially an engineering community and still a very
3 small community, they recognize that they themselves
4 can moderate or think about their behavior in the
5 context of the issues that this Board will deal with.
6 Because engineers, like medics are more akin, more
7 used to the idea of codes of conduct, and those codes
8 of conduct which have bite and which can actually lose
9 you your license to practice.

10 So although this is being founded in
11 institutions which don't have that strong tradition,
12 nevertheless they themselves recognize that this is
13 something that may be necessary.

14 I think the final point is also important.

15 It's not materials that come out of this work that is
16 spreading around the world. It is information that
17 you can easily post on databases.

18 I think compliance frameworks are one of
19 the last things I want to talk about. You have in
20 universities well established frameworks for
21 compliance for safety regulations and research
22 involving humans and animals. I think these are less

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 well established for other codes of practice. So I
2 think that is an issue.

3 The same applied to journals. We have
4 well established codes of conduct where research is
5 done for the journals themselves insisting on the
6 sharing of materials and conditions that we have to
7 publish about whether guidelines have been followed on
8 ethical issues to deal with the research on humans.

9 But we have far less systematic guidelines
10 for ethical boundaries and in cases of misconduct.

11 We have no inter-journal framework, as I
12 mentioned before for biosecurity concerns.

13 Finally we come onto the possible
14 restriction processes that one might want to do, and
15 here I'm just going to flick very quickly through
16 several publications that have appeared or
17 presentations that have happened recently.

18 There's this paper I've already referred
19 to. There is the paper that has just come out in the
20 CBW convention's bulletin by Elisa Harris and John
21 Sensenbrenner, and this is a framework that is worth
22 just thinking about because it does go up to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 international level, where you have WHO type
2 frameworks at the top and then you have a RAC type
3 framework beneath that at the national level and then
4 you have IRBs and other local arrangements.

5 There was an exercise that I won't go
6 into. I'm sorry time has gone on, but I won't go into
7 it here, but this again was an exercise done at the
8 University of Maryland where they actually got
9 together a group of people, five scientists proposing
10 biodefense studies and 20 peer reviews to look at
11 those proposals and to see what sort of consensus
12 might emerge in judging the risk.

13 And it seemed to the organizers of that
14 meeting at least that you could get some sort of
15 consensus and there was some clear criteria that
16 emerged.

17 So this Board may want to think of
18 organizing some such exercise again.

19 But there are these problems on
20 restrictions, and I think almost all of these have
21 been mentioned already, except as far as journals are
22 concerned, although Nature and Science and other

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 journals of that ilk have got quite a lot of resources
2 behind them, most journals do not have a lot of
3 resources behind them, and therefore, issues of
4 compliance, issues of process that you may want to
5 impose on them or recommend to them, it's not obvious
6 that they're always going to be able to do them if
7 they take any resources to get underway.

8 So I just want to end on what I call E-
9 truisms, which is that journal editors must show
10 responsibility, and I hope I'm showing that in some
11 ways we already are, but we are absolutely open to
12 further discussion about what else we must do.

13 As has been said here already, scientists
14 must show responsibilities themselves, and I also want
15 to include my favorite quote which came out of
16 congressional testimony, which just highlights the
17 value of openness. The traditions and structure of
18 research in the U.S. today depend on replication and
19 reputation, which means that sufficient data and
20 methods to allow that must be published in peer
21 reviewed journals. Such publication also mitigates
22 fraudulent results, sloppy science, and political

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 biases guiding important policy decisions.

2 Recent well publicized incidents of
3 scientific misconduct underscore the merits of this
4 system.

5 Thanks.

6 DR. KEIM: Thank you, Phil.

7 So we'll go ahead and move on to our next
8 speaker. As is obviously from many of the talks
9 today, the issues surrounding dual use research
10 transcend our national borders. We will now hear from
11 Ms. Wendy White who is the Director of the Board on
12 International Scientific Organizations at the National
13 Academy of Sciences.

14 She'll give an overview of international
15 discussions concerning dual use research.

16 MS. WHITE: Thank you very much.

17 It's a pleasure to be here and see you all
18 still here. One of the advantages of going last is I
19 get to now be highly selective on which slides I show
20 you and which ones I think you've already seen.

21 There's been some discussion already this
22 afternoon about the need to internationalize this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 debate, and I have been asked to concentrate on that
2 issue. So I'm going to tell you a little bit about an
3 international forum on biosecurity that recently took
4 place in Como, Italy, March 2005.

5 This meeting was co-sponsored by the
6 International Counsel for Science, the InterAcademy
7 Panel, which is a network of about 100 Academies of
8 Sciences from around the world, the InterAcademy
9 Medical Panel, and the National Academy of Sciences.

10 We had scientists from more than 20
11 countries at this meeting from both the north and
12 south. I think the first people who signed up were
13 from Mongolia, but we also had participants from
14 Zimbabwe, Brazil, South Africa, China, and so forth.

15 The forum divided itself into three
16 working groups, one to discuss guidelines for
17 principles of professional conduct. The other was
18 dissemination and communication of research, which was
19 the one I was in and will focus on, and codes of
20 conduct.

21 And I'll point out that there are many
22 people in this audience who were at this meeting, and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I would invite them in the question and answer session
2 to add anything they want from their working groups.

3 The forum was a direct response to the
4 Fink Committee report, and its agenda reflected the
5 growing awareness that there are rapid developments in
6 life sciences and biomedical research. Much of this
7 debate we've already seen today.

8 What we intended to do in this forum was
9 broaden the debate and advance the awareness of these
10 issues in the international community, and to some it
11 served as a major convening and coordinating
12 mechanism. All of the people there were sharing
13 information about what was happening in their
14 countries and what they were doing to address these
15 concerns.

16 A number of the participants at the Como
17 Forum also then participated or will participate as
18 invited experts at the state's parties to the BWC
19 convention.

20 The overall meeting outcome is very
21 simple. It was the first time many had seriously
22 considered the implications of dual use, but all were

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 convinced at the end of the meeting that they as
2 individuals and the scientific community as a whole
3 have a major and pressing responsibility in this area.

4 The working group that I participated in
5 was specifically on dissemination and communication of
6 research, and our group started by looking at this
7 principle of the universality of science, and a lot of
8 this principle has been discussed in part today or in
9 different parts, and I put it here on one slide. This
10 is what the principle states and this is what
11 scientists are talking about when they say or are
12 referring to the universality principle.

13 It's the freedom and the conduct of
14 science, and it covers three critical areas: the
15 freedom to pursue science and publish the results; the
16 freedom to communicate among scientists and to
17 disseminate scientific information; and the freedom of
18 movement of scientific materials.

19 This principle has been stated by the
20 International Council for Science, ICSU, which was one
21 of the sponsors of our meeting.

22 The principle goes on to affirm the right

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and freedom of scientists to associate an
2 international scientific activity without regard to
3 such factors as citizenship, religion, creed,
4 political stance, ethnic origin, race, color,
5 language, age, sex, and my committee always adds
6 gender, saying sex and gender are two different
7 things.

8 The universality of science many feel has
9 been somewhat challenged in the last number of years,
10 but because the intrinsic nature of science is
11 universal, its success does depend on cooperation,
12 interaction and exchange that often goes beyond
13 national boundaries.

14 For this reason scientists must have open
15 access to each other and to scientific data and
16 information. The changing political climate and
17 concerns about international terrorism have challenged
18 this principle. Threatened boycotts on scientists
19 from other countries, restrictions on publications and
20 exchange of materials, withholding of travel visas,
21 something with which I'm very familiar, and work
22 permits are just a few examples of these challenges.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 And the restrictions can have a negative
2 impact on the overall value of science, both
3 nationally and internationally.

4 The second issue that my working group
5 focused on was the changing nature of scientific
6 publishing. You've heard a lot about this already
7 today, but researchers face increasing pressures to
8 publish faster and in more internationally accessible
9 media. They work in environments dominated by Web
10 based publishing.

11 I read this morning that by the year 2020,
12 90 percent of newly published work will be in
13 electronic form. This is something that the British
14 library says, and only about 50 percent of that will
15 actually be available in print as well as electronic.

16 There are more than 315,000 biomedical
17 articles published each year, and our group also
18 discussed the vast growth of international science.
19 The number of authors from more than one country has
20 increased 200 percent since 1981. International
21 collaboration accounts for more than one-third of all
22 co-authored articles. That figure is probably low,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 but that's across all of science, not just in
2 biomedical science.

3 This means that there's almost a guarantee
4 that every biomedical article written will be
5 published somewhere some time by someone. Controlling
6 this environment then is extremely difficult, if not
7 impossible.

8 It's not enough to focus on the U.S.
9 environment, and I would refer some of you to I think
10 what would be a very interesting case study on Kemron,
11 which was the cure for AIDS that was announced by the
12 Kenyan Medical Research Institute in 1990. I think
13 there are some very interesting parallels there.

14 But the focus on traditional publishing
15 outlets is also not enough. Information is widely and
16 instantly available on the Internet, preprint servers,
17 textbooks, Web pages, institutional repositories,
18 blogs, theses, and many other non-peer reviewed
19 publications.

20 We did focus quite a bit on the
21 international perspective. I will not read this
22 quote, but our participant from Zimbabwe started with

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 this, and I think it's rather interesting, where he
2 sees what the real challenge is is that if we try to
3 control information too much, then his country would
4 have a hard time doing the research it needs to tackle
5 AIDS and HIV.

6 We also had one participant, who consulted
7 with her South American colleagues after the meeting,
8 and she asked them to what extent they were aware of
9 these problems, and she found that to a large extent
10 most of the people she talked to were not even aware
11 of the dual use issue.

12 She also cited a lack of adequate legal
13 national frameworks to control dual use, biological
14 agents, and related research. She pointed out, too,
15 that the rigor in science is somewhat less in some of
16 these countries. There are fewer peer reviewed
17 publications and less of an awareness of the
18 responsibility needed by scientists.

19 She suggested to us that we encourage
20 international programs that raise the awareness of
21 scientists around the world of these issues, that
22 increase their capacity to deal with these issues,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that help them identify experts who might come and
2 help, help them address concerns of policy makers and
3 officials, and help build networks to disseminate the
4 kind of information that is needed.

5 So we'll move on to the Como Working Group
6 conclusion, and to a large extent our working group
7 conclusions echoed the findings of the January 2003
8 meeting at the NAS which Dr. Campbell has just
9 thoroughly described.

10 We made a distinction between fundamental
11 and applied research.

12 And in the end, all of the researchers in
13 our group recognized that sensitive information does
14 exist, that efforts to control the dissemination of
15 such information at the end of the research chain,
16 that is, at the publication stage, are neither
17 desirable nor practical.

18 Once something is peer reviewed and
19 published or on line, then it is far too late to
20 control.

21 Our working group also found that the
22 benefits of increasing access to information and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 openess in science are enormous, and the scientific
2 process works only in an open environment in which
3 research results are shared and built upon. You've
4 heard that over and over today.

5 There was a quote in the Washington Post
6 from Sunday, and I think it sort of summarizes what
7 our working group thought. The best defense against
8 those who would use it, and she was referring to
9 information, as a weapon is to insure that our own
10 scientists have better information. This means
11 encouraging publication.

12 However, researchers must address public
13 confidence issues and government concerns by taking
14 responsibility for the knowledge they generate. Our
15 group concluded that the shared ownership of knowledge
16 is often a better safeguard than restricted access,
17 but also we agreed that researchers could do a far
18 better job of communicating with the public and with
19 policy makers in persuading both communities of the
20 importance of the universality of science.

21 And that's how you find me if you want.

22 Thank you very much.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KEIM: Thank you, Wendy.

2 So at this point we move into the
3 discussion with the Board and ex officio members. I
4 would like to thank the speakers and also ask you to
5 return to the podium, please.

6 While they're returning, I'd like to
7 remind the Board members and the ex officio members to
8 use your microphones. Evidently sometimes during the
9 previous discussion when individuals would turn their
10 mouths away from the microphones people in the back of
11 the room weren't able to hear us. So let's try to
12 make sure that we use the microphones effectively.

13 With that I would open up the floor to any
14 discussion. Harvey.

15 DR. RUBIN: I would like to ask about the
16 activities at Los Alamos. It seems to me that's a
17 relatively unique operation, and many of us come from
18 universities where we don't have that kind of
19 infrastructure that you have at Los Alamos.

20 Do you have any thoughts on the same sets
21 of control that universities would be able to employ
22 given the difference in the nature of the research?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BOWLES: It's certainly a challenge
2 because the laboratory has invested significantly in
3 the resources, the infrastructure to do that, but I
4 would say the thing which is common across all of
5 these things is that any system that you put in place
6 is going to fail if the people who are involved in it
7 have not bought into it, who are not aware, who are
8 not going to participate in it.

9 And a lot of these issues, our first line
10 of defense, you know, against unintentional release of
11 information is the staff itself. And I think at the
12 national laboratories there has been this issue which
13 spans, you know, the entire spectrum of activities
14 where people are inculcated with the need to think
15 about what you're doing, to be careful, to be aware,
16 to be accountable, and you don't normally find that to
17 the same extent at the university.

18 So I think a lot of this is going to be an
19 education process in getting the faculty and the
20 students at the universities to be aware that this is
21 an issue. It affects them; it affects the people
22 around them. And they need to participate in this.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. RUBIN: Given that there isn't the
2 infrastructure at the universities, I mean, from your
3 perspective in the physics community and the computing
4 community, have there been things that have been
5 published from universities that you would consider
6 are major risks and threats to security?

7 DR. BOWLES: Not specifically. What does
8 happen is that we have seen cases in which there is a
9 low level of concern in which people have just on
10 their own put together information which any one part
11 of it by itself is unclassified or nonsensitive, but
12 when you put it together, it actually is sensitive.

13 And one of the dilemmas we found ourselves
14 in, in those cases, is how do you communicate that
15 because it's a security violation to tell somebody
16 that that's classified. So, you know, it's the old
17 Catch-22.

18 DR. RUBIN: So if you continue the line of
19 logic then, in the vast history, much longer in your
20 field perhaps than ours, if there has not been a
21 publication that's resulted in something that would be
22 considered to be a security leak, maybe we don't need

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this big infrastructure at all.

2 DR. BOWLES: That's a very good question.

3 The aspect of it which I think you are going to have
4 to deal with in particular is the international aspect
5 in terms of countries in which we know there are
6 organizations which may want to threaten the United
7 States and in which the governments are not acting in
8 a responsible way to quell those groups.

9 So do you somehow single out certain areas
10 and try to restrict their participation and efforts?
11 And this cannot be a unilateral approach. If the
12 United States decides, well, we're just not going to
13 let anybody from Country X come in and have access to
14 any of this technology or any of this information;
15 we're not going to allow students from these countries
16 to enroll in the universities here, the only way that
17 that will be effective is if the entire international
18 community buys into that.

19 How you deal with that issue is very, very
20 difficult.

21 It is very different in the nuclear arena
22 because here we're dealing with a limited set of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 countries which have nuclear capabilities and a
2 limited set of technologies which are very
3 specifically a threat to international peace.

4 The problems that you face in bioscience
5 are much more ubiquitous and so I don't think
6 necessarily the same solutions that we've employed in
7 the nuclear arena are going to be effective in the
8 biothreat arena.

9 DR. SORENSEN: As a university
10 administrator, I'd like to suggest that the mentality
11 that dominates in many quarters in research
12 universities is that faculty members are semi-
13 autonomous agents, some of whom report directly to God
14 and some report to deans and department chairs and
15 ultimately the president of the university.

16 So to try to imagine a president, just to
17 take a random example, suggesting that we structure
18 apparatuses, that would be analogous to those in
19 federal laboratories is difficult to imagine.

20 I envy you the ability to have that kind
21 of coherence about the things that are important and
22 the things that are less important.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BOWLES: Let ms just respond to that.
2 You obviously have not been to Los Alamos.

3 DR. SORENSEN: I wasn't going to make any
4 derogatory comments about recent problems.

5 DR. BOWLES: No, but part of the issue
6 about problems and so on is what culture do you have,
7 and one of the great strengths of Los Alamos has been
8 the individuality and open academic freedom that our
9 staff have enjoyed. And there is continuing pressure
10 to clamp down on that, and the laboratory is trying to
11 find a balance between maintaining the creativity,
12 maintaining the best intellectual atmosphere to retain
13 our best staff so that we can address these issues, at
14 the same time as we are being compliant.

15 And I sit on the Council on Research at
16 the University of California, which is the chancellors
17 of research and their counterparts at the three UC
18 labs, and the universities are being forced to address
19 some of these issues.

20 For example, dual use export conditions.
21 That has been a major topic for discussion at the
22 council on research because you by law are compelled

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 to make sure that you are not transferring sensitive
2 technologies to foreign nationals without due
3 controls.

4 So there has been a lot of resistance at
5 the UC campuses about what that means and how you
6 implement it, and that was why my last point is very
7 important. You need to work with the controllers,
8 with the compliance people to figure out how you're
9 going to implement some of these conditions.

10 This committee, the NSABB, is going to
11 come up with a set of suggestions, recommendations,
12 policies that will address some of these issues.
13 However, how those are implemented and how they affect
14 your institutions back home is a separate question.

15 And if in your deliberations you take that
16 into account, you will be much more effective in being
17 able to translate what your decisions are here and how
18 it impacts people in daily life.

19 DR. SORENSEN: And I want to make clear
20 that I salute you for the courageousness of the
21 comments that you made. I salute you for your efforts
22 in that respect. It's just that sometimes trying to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 organize scientists around common themes and common
2 code of conduct is like herding cats. It's very
3 difficult. That kind of autonomy is valued in the
4 culture of research universities.

5 DR. RELMAN: I think the presentations in
6 this last session are extremely interesting in their
7 juxtaposition and almost in the kind of culture
8 differences there are between some kinds of science
9 and others, and in particular, the kinds of nuclear
10 physics science that Dr. Bowles presents, and the
11 nature of the biological sciences today and into the
12 future.

13 I'm struck by how different and maybe in
14 many ways almost nonapplicable some of the practices
15 and rules and kinds of procedures are that were first
16 described in the realm of nuclear physics and then
17 finally by the very different view of the future that
18 Wendy White presented in which it seems almost
19 inevitable that biological information in its
20 diversity in ubiquity and its easy of digitalization
21 will become widely disseminated in electronic format
22 in a Web based manner.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 You can almost see ten years from now that
2 biology will be distributed as bits, bits not only in
3 terms of procedures and steps and methods and insights
4 and so forth, but literally digitized information
5 about biological agents, i.e., as in the ways of
6 synthetic biology.

7 So I guess that leads me to wonder whether
8 we can think about ways in which the biological
9 community can self-organize in a Web-like manner to
10 see where bits can come together that have potentially
11 greater levels of potential harm and untoward effect
12 than the realm of all biological information on the
13 Web do otherwise.

14 In other words, is there something special
15 about stories like publications that will still exist
16 in the future that we can still monitor somehow in
17 electronic format as perhaps journals become less
18 relevant but still packaged stories maintain their
19 relevance in biology?

20 DR. CASADEVALL: Following up on that, I'm
21 also struck by the -- I think the nuclear experience
22 is very important for us to consider as something that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 has been implemented and exists, but then you step
2 back and you look at the differences and the
3 differences are so huge.

4 On one hand, nuclear weapons are human
5 made. Biological weapons exist. That is already an
6 enormous difference. One of them requires an
7 infrastructure, an industrial infrastructure. It
8 requires materials. It requires a lot of things.

9 The other one requires essentially very
10 little, and as Dr. Relman was pointing out, these
11 agents already exist in nature, and in fact, the
12 greater threats, I think, that we face are the
13 continued emergence of these organisms as a threat to
14 humanity.

15 DR. BOWLES: Let me make a comment in
16 response to both of those. I think you are absolutely
17 right that there are very significant differences in
18 how you approach the nuclear threat and how you
19 approach the biothreat, but one thing that it has in
20 common in terms of openness of information, after
21 World War II, there was a discussion about how do we
22 restrict the information to make sure nobody else ever

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 gets this information.

2 And the statement back from the science
3 leaders, the ones who developed nuclear weapons during
4 World War II was you can't do that. It's impossible.

5 There are physical laws which people will go out.
6 They will study. They will explore them. They will
7 figure out how to do this.

8 The only way that you can respond to this
9 is to stay ahead of the curve. So that our
10 capabilities in terms of response and so on exceed
11 those of any of our adversaries.

12 So I agree with that statement, but the
13 problem is that hasn't prevented the legislators from
14 imposing dramatic restrictions on how we try to
15 protect that information, and I think that's one of
16 the issues this Board is going to have to deal with.

17 There's going to be tremendous pressure
18 from agencies, from Congress, from the public, to put
19 controls on this that will protect them, and how you
20 do that and how you respond to that pressure is going
21 to be extremely important.

22 MR. NANCE: Dr. Bowles has already pointed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 out there is already a compliance regime in place
2 under the international traffic and arms regulations
3 and the Export Administration rules dealing with
4 biological materials and dual use materials that may
5 have a military application , and it's a pretty broad
6 definition of what falls under those rules and what
7 requires a license or a commodity jurisdiction
8 request, which is a program that's administered by the
9 Department of Commerce, Department of State, and
10 Department of Defense jointly.

11 I know there's a lot of research going on
12 within this room and certainly at this table related
13 to what might be considered dual use technologies
14 under ITAR, EAR.

15 I was curious whether any of the members
16 of the Board have run up against that in terms of
17 chilling their ability to do research or restrictions
18 on foreign nationals and their labs. Nobody?

19 DR. LEMON: I think it's fair to say it's
20 a major and growing concern, particularly when you
21 realize that if you ship something within the United
22 States to another university and it's received by a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 foreign national at that university, that's a deemed
2 export, as was mentioned by one of the previous
3 speakers. I think a lot of people may not be aware of
4 that.

5 MR. NANCE: Well, just having the foreign
6 national working in the lab itself is a deemed export,
7 right? I'm surprised that the comment had not come up
8 prior to this because this is already a restriction
9 that exists on labs today.

10 DR. FAUCI: It goes beyond foreign
11 nationals that are identified from countries that are
12 countries of interest; however you want to classify
13 them. Just the whole issue of having post docs go
14 back home and get back into the country is sometimes
15 chilling right now. I mean it's a totally different
16 atmosphere of the flow of foreign postdocs who come in
17 and out of the country who are out and trying to get
18 in or are here and go home and have to then go through
19 their own embassy to get back.

20 That is an issue that I think is very
21 pervasive in academia.

22 DR. LEMON: I would say, Tony, if we're

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trying to establish a global culture of
2 responsibility, insuring that that flow continues
3 unimpeded is very important.

4 DR. FAUCI: I agree with you completely,
5 and that's one of the first easy steps to do. When
6 there's obviously not an issue with a person, they get
7 caught up in the bureaucracy that has evolved. It's
8 too big a blanket of bureaucracy as opposed to
9 specifically looking at areas that are really
10 sensitive areas.

11 So there are a lot of people who get
12 caught in that net making it, I think, from a morale
13 standpoint, having less enthusiasm about coming here
14 to study.

15 DR. ENQUIST: I'd like to make just a
16 couple of comments about types of journals and journal
17 publication. Maybe Phil Campbell could expand on this
18 a little bit.

19 Journals like Science and Nature are very
20 high end journals, and as you said, publish about five
21 percent of the papers that are submitted, but a lot of
22 other journals, for example, the society journals, the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 SM journals for example, are journals of record or in
2 my case Journal of Virology for progress in virology.

3 We publish a lot more papers that
4 essentially document the progress that's going on in
5 virology.

6 The second thing is that this type of
7 publication is also very important because it
8 documents the work that's being done by individuals
9 for job security, for promotions, for tenure and
10 whatever. So there's a whole aspect of the scientific
11 enterprise that's involved in publications of this
12 type that you don't want to mess with without thinking
13 carefully through this.

14 The second thing is that many journals,
15 the ASM journals in particular, have a set of
16 requirements for authors that, again, lead to the way
17 that we do science. For example if you publish in an
18 ASM journal, you are required to make all of the
19 reagents that you have published available to anybody
20 who asks so that the work can be repeated.

21 I must say that one of the jobs that I run
22 into that's distasteful is trying to force people to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 do this when they decide that they don't want to do it
2 because of competition or whatever.

3 Basically, again, the whole idea of
4 publication has some implications to how science gets
5 done, and it's very key to me that the enterprise's
6 fragility really lies on this whole layered effect of
7 what publication really means to the way that the
8 enterprise works.

9 DR. CAMPBELL: I referred to one skeptic
10 about openness Richard Meyre at the Center for Disease
11 Control. I don't know him. I just saw a document by
12 him on the Web which expressed specifically concern
13 about exactly that, the sharing of materials.

14 So although I agree with everything you've
15 said there is no question that that is essential for
16 the process of science. Nevertheless there are voices
17 out there who see this as an issue.

18 DR. WARA: I have an implementation
19 question for Dr. Reddy. I'm curious about why the
20 Fink report recommended that the institutionally based
21 IBCs are the first site to initiate the review of
22 science funded protocols for risk of dual purpose.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 Why not a more centralized group like the RAC?

2 DR. REPPY: Let me say I'm speaking just
3 on my own behalf. The committee had many members and
4 some of them might have a different view of why we did
5 that.

6 But I think the argument that was
7 persuasive was that first of all if you thought about
8 the cost to institutions, there was a feeling that
9 there had to be a local portal, that you couldn't
10 centralize it in the sense of saying send everything
11 to Washington and have them look at it.

12 Secondly, although I recognize that the
13 IBC's where they're functioning are maybe already
14 working about as hard as it's fair to ask people to do
15 on a voluntary basis because these are your
16 colleagues, after all, doing this work.

17 At the same time to say, well, we've got
18 to have a whole other parallel system and make people
19 run through both of them seemed even less efficient.
20 So I guess I would say -- now, again, this is my
21 personal opinion -- that what we did is we put this
22 out as the suggestion with the hope that the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 resources that the IBCs will need to do the job right
2 would come from a recognition of how important the job
3 is.

4 DR. FAUCI: It was also a question of
5 practicality. It would be logistically almost
6 impossible to have everything get referred to a
7 central group. In fact, that's what we discussed,
8 what the role of the NSABB would be. Should we handle
9 everything that comes in or should we set principles
10 for the Institutional Biosafety IBCs, and it was
11 overwhelming that it should be done locally for a
12 number of reasons, but for logistics alone would
13 mandate that.

14 DR. WARA: And I agree with that. Tony,
15 I'm wondering though. The principles that are set
16 forth by this group then have to be sufficiently firm
17 or robust so that they can be applied across IBCs at
18 all the institutions, those who have significant
19 resources, those who have none, those who are really
20 experienced with research, those who have less
21 experience.

22 DR. CASADEVALL: Although when you think

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about that it makes sense in principle, I would ask
2 the committee to also consider what has happened in
3 clinical research where you could argue that the
4 stringencies of the IRB process is basically slowing
5 down clinical research.

6 So the point that we may now be at, the
7 part of the curve where the regulation is really
8 beginning to hinder progress. For the amount of
9 science that we have and the amount of new products,
10 their availability of reaching patients is
11 disproportionately slow to the availability because
12 the capacity is being strangled through the
13 regulations, in my opinion, of clinical research,
14 currently you have a very efficient process. It's
15 still in basic science.

16 And as you put in the system, it has the
17 potential for basically seeing what we see in clinical
18 research, and I can tell you as a clinician it is
19 very, very hard to move things through clinical
20 research in the current environment, especially with
21 the HIPAA Acts and a bunch of other acts and
22 unintended consequences on the ability to translate

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 products into useful service.

2 DR. KEIM: I guess I would also point out
3 with recombinant DNA there's some very specific
4 guidelines currently for IRB committees, and a lot of
5 research is exempted very early on because of these
6 very detailed guidelines.

7 I think that's probably true in the
8 clinical arena. We don't have anything like that in
9 this arena yet at least.

10 DR. NICHOLSON: At the risk of getting
11 into tomorrow's discussion a little bit about codes of
12 conduct, you know, one of the aspects here that I
13 think we may not have paid a whole lot of attention to
14 is the Select Agent rule, and I will tell you it has
15 struck me that maybe one of the outcomes maybe
16 unintended of the Select Agent rule is that there is a
17 very keen awareness on the part of the scientists of
18 the seriousness of the materials that they have in
19 their possession.

20 And I have seen a complete change at least
21 at CDC -- I don't know about in other areas -- where
22 the scientists really are very protective of their

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 work, and I think this is probably starting down a
2 road that this Board could probably enhance.

3 DR. LEVY: Since the topic is
4 communications, I wanted to overlap a little since
5 Tony and Wendy are there in terms of what are we doing
6 proactively to get the international scientific
7 community aware of what's going on here and what will
8 go forward?

9 Because I think the more that they're
10 aware of the activities of the Board, and that could
11 be a communication issue, the better we will be in
12 understanding the task of making this an international
13 effort. And so I just wondered. We should have
14 learned by RAC who are the groups, the constituencies.
15 I would assume they're the same.

16 But what can we do and what should we be
17 doing to assure that we get the most from our efforts
18 international?

19 DR. FAUCI: Stuart, it's an excellent
20 question, and that will occur, but I think what we
21 have to do is first understand ourselves, what we're
22 doing. One of the risks of going out internationally

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 saying we have this NSABB and these are the kinds of
2 things we want to do and our colleagues
3 internationally as they almost certainly will do is
4 ask for the kinds of fleshing out details of what
5 we're going to be doing, and I think it's important to
6 at least get some firm understanding and agreement of
7 the broad strokes of the recommendations and the kinds
8 of activities we'll be involved in and then to get the
9 international community embraced with us rather than
10 going out essentially in a very fuzzy way.

11 DR. LEVY: I do agree. I'm just wondering
12 what is our base in terms of our knowledge of the
13 international groups that will eventually be pulled
14 in?

15 DR. FAUCI: Again, I can't give you
16 chapter and verse of it. Maybe Amy does, but I would
17 think, first of all, the international societies and
18 the international academies is a very good place to
19 start, which is, as you say, that ground has already
20 been sowed with the RAC. So to me that's the most
21 logical way to go. There are certainly others, but I
22 think that's a good start.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MS. WHITE: It's hard to answer your
2 question and not see you.

3 There are several levels of international
4 community out there, and our European colleagues and
5 others may be somewhat more organized to work with a
6 Board like this. Many of our developing countries'
7 scientists don't have any of the infrastructure needed
8 to really respond, and I think there we need to work
9 through the international organizations that are
10 already set up.

11 This InterAcademy Panel which has a reach
12 of 100 Academies of Sciences around the world, the
13 International Council for Science, they're all in a
14 position to really help reach into the developing
15 world.

16 DR. REPPY: I think also though I'm
17 perhaps guilty of it myself, that we shouldn't
18 romanticize the history of RAC so much. It wasn't as
19 if you waved a magic wand and had a working system.
20 In connection with something else that I was writing I
21 went back and read some of the contemporary reports of
22 people and what happened at Asilomar and there was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 obviously one hell of an argument. And I think that
2 went on for quite a while and then closure was
3 reached.

4 And now we have this sort of myth of how
5 wonderful RAC is. I mean, we adopted it as a model
6 which works, but I don't think we should underestimate
7 the amount of work that went into that model, and I
8 think you have to expect that you'll have to do that
9 kind of work yourselves for this topic.

10 DR. COMELLA: I have to agree with several
11 of the points that have been made in terms of
12 international outreach. At this point it is important
13 that there is a cohesive plan before reaching out to
14 the international community.

15 At the same time I think they are all
16 waiting to hear what the U.S. does have to say and
17 what the U.S. can contribute. For example, recently
18 the NSABB was presented at the Biological Weapons
19 Convention Experts meeting, and all of the
20 participants in the meeting, although states' parties,
21 were quite intrigued by the idea of what we were doing
22 in the U.S.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So I think there is international support,
2 but at the same time, it has already been mentioned
3 that there should be -- that this group actually
4 should be thinking about international strategies both
5 at an informal level through connections in scientific
6 communities, but also consider how members here on
7 this panel, such as the State Department, can help
8 facilities reaching out to your international
9 colleagues, whether in multi-lateral fora or in
10 bilateral agreements and such.

11 So that is something that you should be
12 thinking about as you move forward in planning and how
13 to communicate dual use research to our international
14 colleagues.

15 DR. RELMAN: I had a question for Tony
16 Fauci. I think the notion of a culture of
17 responsibility is so fundamentally important. And a
18 large amount of our discussion so far has focused on a
19 top-down approach, but as I know you know very well,
20 it must also go bottom-up from the grassroots, and as
21 a working scientist yourself, do you have some
22 thoughts about how to win the hearts and minds of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 community, many of which may have at this point some
2 degree of skepticism about the nature of this kind of
3 endeavor?

4 DR. FAUCI: I have some ideas. I don't
5 know whether they would work or not. I think, first
6 of all, we need to not come out with pronouncements
7 without vetting it out very, very carefully in the
8 community. We've been given, the official members
9 have been given the responsibility to come up with
10 recommendations, and that will happen, but I think
11 there needs to be a lot of discussion at the level, be
12 they workshops or what have you, so that people really
13 understand what it is that's happening.

14 As you all know, being part of the
15 scientific community, David, that one thing people in
16 academics don't like is dictation from above of what
17 they do.

18 The other thing is the issue of
19 threatening. There's a lot of anxiety about issues.
20 I mean, I was a little chilled by your presentation.
21 You were mentioning about herding cats. Could you
22 imagine in a biological system academic setting to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have an E-mail checked by somebody. I think that
2 would be the end of that very quickly.

3 So what I would say is that we would
4 probably need to be very transparent about where we're
5 going as we're getting information because we really
6 don't want to have a situation where they feel
7 threatened in their independence, threatened in their
8 ability to pursue their own academic pursuits. We've
9 got to make that very, very clear.

10 And that I think is inherent to the
11 concept of a culture of responsibility. The culture
12 of responsibility presupposes that you're going to act
13 on your own and be your own person in the pursuit of
14 knowledge, and that's why you need the responsibility.

15 So I think we need to keep hammering that
16 in.

17 DR. PATTERSON: I just wanted to respond
18 to several comments that have been brought out about
19 the need for this committee to think about the dual
20 use issue in an international way, and as has been
21 previously mentioned by the chair. We will be forming
22 among our five subcommittees. One of them is devoted

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 precisely to that, to thinking about the international
2 landscape, to promote strategies for international
3 collaboration.

4 And one of the first tasks that that
5 subcommittee will be to look at a full inventory of
6 the activities that are already well underway or just
7 beginning globally.

8 So we appreciate your comments and will
9 take them to heart.

10 GEN. GORDON: Phil commented earlier on
11 the lack of an interjournal mechanism for coordination
12 and security issues. I wonder if you could just
13 expand on that in a couple of sentences. Is it
14 useful? Is it practical?

15 DR. CAMPBELL: You mean increased
16 collaboration between journals?

17 GEN. GORDON: I think, if I understood
18 your comments, with respect to sort of the review
19 issues, there was no way to pass that among journals
20 or to coordinate among journals. Would that be useful
21 or would it in fact be practical?

22 DR. CAMPBELL: I think if you had a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 situation where the paper had been rejected for purely
2 security reasons and you had a feeling that this could
3 well be submitted to other journals of the same ilk,
4 you could tell a few people, but the idea that you
5 would have a registration set up that would cover
6 every journal in the world, for example, would as far
7 as I'm concerned be totally impractical.

8 So I do have a problem with that idea.

9 DR. ERLICK: I would just make a comment
10 in general. I think it's absolutely critical that
11 because this is the national Board that we have a buy-
12 in from our colleagues throughout the whole research
13 sector. If we don't I don't think we're going to
14 succeed, and I know there's skepticism out there right
15 now because it is, again, the government, and I think
16 we need to make our colleagues, as I think we're going
17 to do, a part of the process and have a buy-in
18 nationally and ultimately internationally.

19 ADM. STUDEMAN: I was trying to capsulize
20 what I think are the most important strategic messages
21 based on the presentations and the questions asked in
22 the last hour and a half or so, and if I articulated

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 them back in a certain kind of way here, maybe I could
2 get the panel to comment on them.

3 One is I think sort of there's general
4 enjoyment that the whole objective here is to stay
5 ahead of the curve, whatever the curve is, and that
6 clearly some sense of offense and openness and
7 defensive mix is kind of required here.

8 I got the sense from the presentations
9 that most people think in this particular area the
10 genie is already out of the bottle and that it's only
11 going to get worse in terms of the genie essentially
12 being out of the bottle, but that perhaps some defense
13 is required, how much to pursue, to blunt, or to catch
14 the incompetent, the inadvertent. To raise the
15 sensitivities is important or to slow down the process
16 to buy time is some sort of strategic factor here, but
17 that, again, offense and openness, that is, research
18 to blunt whatever might come in the future is an
19 important factor here, or to focus on specific threats
20 if we're able to do that at some point or other
21 processes that we haven't yet discovered.

22 That's sort of a general capsule or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rundown of what I seem to be getting out of this from
2 the point of view of strategic messaging, which I'm
3 still trying to interpret.

4 I think there's a question there
5 somewhere.

6 DR. KEIM: You know, one of the things
7 that seems very -- I mean, some of these things it
8 seems like we can do. You know, we can have
9 individual journals have some type of a review
10 process. We can have IRBs check the box. We're going
11 to look at your proposal.

12 We're going to have investigators even
13 keeping track of this.

14 But what dual use is is always going to be
15 a moving target for us, and it seems like at some
16 point we're going to need to have a group that is
17 helping to decide what dual use is on a case-by-case
18 basis, on a day-by-day basis, and in what the context
19 is because the context is going to be continually
20 changing and so this isn't going to be something that
21 we can say if it's E. coli K-12 it's okay.

22 It's going to be something we're going to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have to redefine on a regular basis, I'm afraid.

2 DR. FAUCI: Phil, I'd like to ask you a
3 question. I really enjoyed your presentation and the
4 scope and the thought of it, but if the process works,
5 of the culture of responsibility that's translated to
6 the IBC through principles that come from the NSABB,
7 an experiment itself may be discouraged being done if
8 it turns out to be something that might be a serious
9 issue.

10 But if it goes through the process well,
11 can you conceive of in the biological sciences any
12 piece of work that you feel shouldn't be published?

13 DR. CAMPBELL: I'm going to reveal to the
14 world that this is a question that I asked him some
15 way back.

16 (Laughter.)

17 DR. CAMPBELL: The answer was no or the
18 answer was almost no, and I never discovered what it
19 was that he thought you should conceal.

20 I mean, the answer is no when it comes to
21 the basic research, and the phrase that we used before
22 about the genie being out of the bottle, you know,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that has to be the case with basic research, as far as
2 I'm concerned.

3 But at the same time, the weaponization
4 questions, the questions about some of the papers we
5 talked about, the Botulinum toxin sort of paper, the
6 polio synthesis sort of a paper, those are papers
7 where I think you can have a genuine debate about
8 whether they should be published or whether they
9 should be published in the way they were published.

10 And so the question is where do you shade
11 off between the extreme case of a weaponization recipe
12 and the basics, and this is the first group of people
13 who have gathered together with the specific job of
14 addressing that, and I await their deliberations.

15 DR. FAUCI: Actually just to get back to
16 our previous discussions, I agree with you completely.

17 When I look at fundamental basic, I find it very,
18 very difficult to come to a conclusion of something
19 that you should hold back.

20 When you're talking about a recipe to do
21 something, that's when it's pretty clear that you've
22 got to be careful about that. How you make this or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 how you do this, which is the reason why the botulism
2 story really generated appropriately a lot of
3 discussion.

4 DR. ROTH: I really like the idea of the
5 culture of responsibility. I think that has to be the
6 key, and having IBCs take that responsibility.

7 We also have to be careful that IBCs can
8 be different and some people might take that
9 responsibility too zealously. So we have to be pretty
10 clear on what things need scrutiny so that they don't
11 over interpret the responsibility and shut down too
12 much research at that early stage.

13 DR. NIGHTINGALE: Yes. Thank you.

14 I have a question for Dr. Campbell.

15 You have a system set up already for
16 review. It sounds like a reasonable approach. If we
17 were to say what could this body do to help you at
18 this point in time, what would your answer be? What
19 kind of activities could we do that would be of
20 assistance?

21 DR. CAMPBELL: One thing you could do is
22 give to us a list of other possible sources of advice,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and you might even want to consider whether there is a
2 public source of advice, not about the individual
3 consultations we would make, but in terms of a
4 publicly acknowledged group of people who are willing
5 to be consulted by journals more generally.

6 DR. CASADEVALL: I think Dr. Fauci began
7 to hit it. I mean, in a way crystallize his comments
8 is crystallize what one might be imagining, not as a
9 line on the sand, but maybe a little bit, and that is
10 weaponization is a form of applied research. At that
11 point you're taking something, and you want to figure
12 out how to disseminate spores. You want to figure out
13 how to defeat a vaccine. You are already applying the
14 basic science to do something with it.

15 Whereas the basic science may be dual use,
16 but it's very difficult initially, a priori to
17 restrict it, whereas once you begin to cross into the
18 application, then you may be at the beginning of an
19 emerging distinction between what we want to come to
20 grips with.

21 DR. OSTERHOLM: I think one of the issues
22 though that we're dealing with here today is still

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 trying to get our arms around what is it that we
2 really are concerned about, and I come back to our
3 earlier comments, that what happens at Los Alamos is
4 so unlikely to ever be a major problem because you
5 have to have access to the material; you have to have
6 a way to deliver it; and you put this all together.

7 Given the security you have, one wouldn't
8 necessarily say it's overkill, but on the other hand,
9 you could say that it would be very difficult even if
10 you didn't have a level of security to execute some
11 type of adverse event, a terrorism event based on
12 that.

13 I think for us what we're trying to get
14 our arms around is that there are many, many
15 possibilities to do something bad with biologic agents
16 that are relatively easy to do. I mean, we've given
17 you examples already, and I would add it's interesting
18 to note that of all the ones I'm aware of in this
19 country, they obviously have either been food or have
20 been through the mail. I won't comment on the anthrax
21 situation not knowing, but basically they've all been
22 domestic sources. None of them have been

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 international in source.

2 And I think that what we have to start
3 taking a step back at is ask ourselves, again, what is
4 it we're really trying to do here. I mean, is it
5 trying to keep the Shigella out of the salad in the
6 dales in Oregon? Is it we're trying to stop the
7 anthrax spore that's been built, that's been put
8 together from being disseminated?

9 And any of those are going to have a very
10 different level of scrutiny or control, and I would
11 hate to see us trying to run laboratories and
12 publications and public health around the issue of
13 Shigella in the salad bar, which I would argue there's
14 been so many real experiences, that if somebody
15 published on that, that wouldn't be of concern to me.

16 If somebody published on something else,
17 it could be a concern, and so I think part of what
18 we're trying to do is work this, and I don't think
19 that's going to come right away. I think it's going
20 to take time going through and taking scenarios and
21 beginning to understand what do they mean to us and is
22 this a problem or not.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 So I fear that we're going to try to come
2 out of here with this is dual use. This is what we
3 should be concerned about. This isn't what we should
4 be concerned about. I think it's going to have a lot
5 of common sense applied do it, and that's why I think
6 it comes up locally.

7 I think locally we're going to have to
8 have people who are basically arm's length away
9 saying, "Now, have we thought about all of these
10 things? Are these the possibilities?"

11 The last thing I just want to say is I
12 just have a bias here, and I know this will go against
13 the grain here. There is no such thing as a
14 weaponized biologic agent. It doesn't exist. It's a
15 misnomer of terms.

16 Any biologic agent can be weaponized.
17 Foot and mouth disease virus today is a weaponized
18 agent if you want to use that term by merely just
19 bringing in sample from a foreign country in a little
20 baggie and releasing it in the barnyard.

21 Even anthrax is not in a sense weaponized.
22 It's all about the combination of the bug and the way

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to deliver it, and any of those -- and I made the
2 point earlier on a given bug. If it doesn't have a
3 way to be delivered, it isn't really a, quote,
4 unquote, serious problem. A bug that may not be real
5 bad but with efficient delivery to a lot of people
6 could be a bad thing.

7 And so I think we have to be careful, too,
8 because I hear that terminology, and unless somebody
9 can convince me differently and they haven't been able
10 to in four years, there is no such thing as a
11 weaponized agent.

12 There may be agents with more
13 pathogenicity or virulence, which is an agent-host
14 combination. It's not the bug. It's both.

15 And I think that that's what we have to
16 understand because that's going to get us, I think, in
17 trouble if we try to really focus on weaponized
18 agents.

19 DR. KEIM: And we're not going to convince
20 you today, Mike.

21 This is going to wrap up this portion of
22 this session and we're going to move now into the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 public comment stage. This stage will last for only
2 35 minutes.

3 If you've registered, it's time now for
4 our audience members that have registered to make
5 public comments. This session will be 35 minutes in
6 length. I will ask the public to keep your comments
7 brief and to the point. We're going to limit the
8 public comments to three minutes individually.

9 When I call your name please approach the
10 microphone and address the Board. At the three minute
11 mark I will ask you to stop and give you just a few
12 seconds to finish up and summarize, but at that point
13 then it will be time to move on to the next speaker.

14 Our first public comment will come from
15 Shenne Chiao, M.D. from Washington, University in St.
16 Louis.

17 DR. CHIAO: Okay. I represent Midwest
18 Regional Center of Excellence for Biodefense and
19 Emerging Infectious Disease Research.

20 My comments are while biosafety and
21 biosecurity share many features, there are significant
22 differences. Biosafety primarily focuses on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 occupational health and environmental protection.
2 Biosecurity, on the other hand, focuses on public
3 health and the national security.

4 Thus the potential impact of failure is
5 much broader than in biosecurity. As a result of
6 these differences, the existing strategy of compliance
7 with NIH guidelines, which includes risk assessment by
8 the institutional biosafety committee and primary
9 investigator documentation and training, may not be
10 sufficient to deal adequately with biosecurity issues.

11 Developing additional strategies is
12 essential. We believe this additional strategy should
13 focus on culture change in biological research
14 community in terms of biosecurity. Biosecurity
15 precautions and procedures should become part of daily
16 activities for everyone who works in the laboratory.

17 To change this culture can often be a
18 challenge, especially to those who are highly educated
19 and endowed with a strong scientific mind, but it can
20 be done.

21 The most effective way to accomplish this
22 culture change is through education, just as proposed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 by NSABB. A mandatory education program for all
2 scientists and the lab workers and, in our opinion,
3 graduate students, should also be considered.

4 Additionally, a strong partnership between
5 science and the regulatory communities should be
6 developed. A scientific survey and data analysis
7 should be incorporated into the policy. And we should
8 implement a feed back system to monitor progress.

9 In this age of bioterrorism and wide
10 availability of biotechnology, it is long overdue for
11 the science community to change its culture in terms
12 of biosecurity and adapt itself to this threat.

13 Thank you.

14 DR. KEIM: Thank you.

15 Dr. Gerald Epstein from the Center for
16 Strategic and International Studies.

17 DR. EPSTEIN: Thank you for the
18 opportunity to address you.

19 This has been a fascinating meeting. You
20 all recognize there's no body or institution that does
21 anything like what you are here to do, and I've been
22 following the discussion of how we're trying to grope

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 with what's the Board's mission, what's in, what's
2 out, and I heard two attempts at trying to find things
3 that we don't have to do. We've done a very hard job.

4 So let's find things you don't have to do.

5 One is there's a whole set area where it's
6 too late to change. The genie is out of the bottle.
7 We don't need to look there.

8 We have another set of discussions about
9 basic fundamental research. It's too early to tell.
10 We really don't know enough to add any value there.

11 And I think where you need to focus is to
12 look for something which might actually be in between.

13 It may be possible there. There are things that are
14 not both at the same time. If it is both too early to
15 tell and too late to change, there is not a lot of
16 value in working at it, but I submit that not
17 everything falls in that category.

18 And when I've been trying to think through
19 this topic of what are we actually trying to get at,
20 the definition I came up with which I think is right
21 before you I called contentious research, and I define
22 that to be fundamental biological or biomedical

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 investigations that produce organisms or knowledge
2 that could have immediate weapons and locations and,
3 that, therefore raise questions concerning whether and
4 how the research should be conducted and disseminated.

5 This is my operational definition of what
6 the "it" is. It's not a set of criteria or
7 experiments of concern that tell you what is and what
8 isn't out of your purview. It's operational. It
9 raises questions.

10 And there are two kinds of questions.
11 There are questions that are well founded. Should
12 this work be done? Should it be published? Is there
13 more harm than good, difficult as it may be to come to
14 that assessment? But is there a real reason why we
15 should think seriously before going ahead and doing
16 something?

17 That's a legitimate question. But in a
18 society where research is funded by public dollars and
19 tolerated by public consent, there are also questions
20 that may actually not be in some sense well founded on
21 a technical basis, but they're questions that people
22 have.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And I would suggest that if research is
2 done and it raises questions and gets people worried
3 and gets the political system alarmed, that is
4 something that you have to worry about, whether or not
5 that question is one which you think is well founded.

6 And it is your responsibility or let me up
7 it a little; it is the scientific community's
8 responsibility working with many other stakeholders to
9 have answers to those questions. The answer may be
10 that's a good question. We've thought about it, and
11 here's the process we have in place and here's why
12 even though it's pretty scary to go down this road,
13 it's more dangerous not to than to do it.

14 That's an answer. It may not convince
15 everybody, but it's a lot better than science is pure,
16 it has no good or bad. We don't ask that question.
17 We just go ahead.

18 I used to work for an agency of the U.S.
19 Congress, and I used to say Congress is a blunt
20 instrument. I used to say they've got a big red
21 button and a big green button. Now I would say
22 they've got a big red button and a little green

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 button, but that's the way to get the red button
2 slammed.

3 If science looks like it's going ahead,
4 saying these issues are not under our purview; it's
5 not our concern, that button is going to get hit. So
6 I think this Board's job along with the scientific
7 community is to make sure we have answers when
8 questions are raised.

9 I want to thank each one of you for
10 serving on this Board. It's a real hard job, and I'm
11 very glad you've taken the time from your schedules to
12 do it.

13 Thank you.

14 DR. KEIM: Thank you.

15 Our next public commentator is Ed Hammond
16 from the Sunshine Project.

17 MR. HAMMOND: Thank you for the
18 opportunity to speak.

19 I have two comments, the first of which
20 will be brief. It's something that I observed at the
21 beginning of the meeting.

22 In my understanding the inside was to have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 public members, and unless I missed it I didn't see a
2 public member or members on the Board. And I think
3 that that would be a useful thing to incorporate
4 because organizations like mine and other public
5 commenters can work through public members to try to
6 raise concerns. So I would appreciate a clarification
7 on that.

8 Secondly, my major purpose in asking for
9 the floor was to introduce this paper, a copy of which
10 I've provided to each of the members of the Board, and
11 which I hope you might be somewhat familiar with
12 already. It's "The Mandate for Failure of the State
13 of IBCs in an Age of Biological Weapons Research."

14 It has been covered in Science and the
15 Chronicle of Higher Education.

16 This is a survey that the Sunshine Project
17 did last year of almost 90 percent of registered IBCs
18 in the U.S. It was intended to be a study of
19 transparency. What we were looking at was trying to
20 assess how fear about bioterrorism was impacting
21 disclosure of information by IBCs.

22 What we discovered was something far more

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 disturbing than what we intended, which was a debate
2 over transparency. What we discovered was that in
3 large measure, although there are many exceptions, but
4 in large measure the IBC system is something of a
5 fiction.

6 And I think that this shows that the NRC
7 was somewhat incautious or arguably erred in the Fink
8 report in recommending local review, not because local
9 review in and of itself is bad, is a bad idea, but
10 because the system there to perform the reviews is in
11 a very sad stage.

12 We found widespread disregard, widespread
13 noncompliance with the NIH guidelines. For example,
14 the first experiments to insert 1918 genes into
15 influenza went ahead without IBC review despite USDA,
16 HHS, DOE, DOD regulations, rules, contracts, et
17 cetera, requiring compliance with the NIH guidelines.

18 Sixty percent of government IBCs did not provide
19 their minutes.

20 We had an institution that had approved
21 four dozen research protocols, including Select Agents
22 at BSL-3 and recombinant DNA, and their IBC had never

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 met, but somehow had approved four dozen research
2 protocols.

3 We generously estimate that ten percent of
4 the private sector is compliant with the NIH
5 guidelines and has a registered IBC. We found many
6 IBCs that have never met once, maybe twice.

7 I could go on and on and on and on. And
8 sadly, don't interpret this the wrong way. It
9 includes most of the institutions that are represented
10 on the podium before me. I found problems with the
11 IBCs.

12 So the bottom line is no matter how
13 brilliantly and now matter how well you do your job,
14 and I want to emphasize that at least speaking for
15 myself, I have a very open mind and welcome this
16 effort; the bottom line is that the local committee
17 system that you're relying on is failing at its
18 present mandate, and to heap this mandate on top of it
19 poses some serious problems.

20 So you will have to devote considerable
21 attention to making sure that these IBCs actually
22 exist, comply with what you recommend, and that there

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 is a real bona fide process of review going on for
2 those experiments that require local review.

3 I think a significant number should
4 require national review, and I'm being told that my
5 time is up.

6 So thank you very much for the
7 opportunity.

8 DR. KEIM: Thank you, Mr. Hammond.

9 So next on our speaker list is Brian
10 Hanley from the BW Education and Forensics. That's
11 the only title I have. Mr. Hanley.

12 MR. HANLEY: Yes. I want to primarily
13 comment that there's kind of a pervasive sort of back
14 follow thing where you guys are talking about
15 addressing a biological weapons problem and yet we are
16 extremely naive about biological weapons in general,
17 and I think most of the people here are.

18 I'm coming at this from the attack side,
19 from having done a serious red team scenario including
20 simulation, et cetera, and what I would say on a
21 specific basis is two things.

22 One is of all the things that came to me

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as I did this, the primary thing that I see us having
2 a shot at controlling, which actually requires serious
3 expensive resources, is controlling access to very
4 sophisticated simulations, such as EpiSims.

5 And I'll point out that NIH allocated a
6 grant this February to make EpiSims public domain in
7 its source code, and I would very strongly disagree
8 with that. It has accurate demographics for American
9 cities. It has GIS. It's very sophisticated, and it
10 will allow you to war game if you turn it around. So
11 that's one very simple thing.

12 The other one is that in doing this
13 exercise, what became clear to me is that your primary
14 problem becomes how do you know something is
15 happening, and currently we depend on extreme
16 symptoms, and we depend on people dying in order to
17 know that. We're very unsophisticated that way.

18 I would point to the Viral Defense
19 Foundation's proposal which some of you may be
20 familiar with, to use blood serum, to continuously
21 survey what viruses are in circulation so that we
22 start finding out about true morbidity and so we start

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealgross.com

1 finding out what the background really is so that if
2 something shows up that's odd, we'll see it.

3 And I'll also point out that relative to
4 whether or not we have engineered or, you know,
5 natural terrorist kind of organisms that appear, you
6 want to do the same thing in either case, and that
7 becomes your primary biodefense because if you don't
8 know what's happening you can't respond.

9 And I'll close by saying I think the
10 primary focus of this Board should be far less on
11 control of what gets published and far more on focus
12 on what research needs to be done and where to direct
13 things because scientists are not the problem. You
14 guys are going to be the ones who are going to direct
15 the people who are going to be able to address these
16 issues if they can be clarified.

17 DR. KEIM: Thank you, Mr. Hanley.

18 So next on our list is Robert Harris from
19 Masimax Resources. Robert Harris.

20 Okay. I'll give him to the count of
21 three.

22 All right. We'll move along then. The

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 next on the list is David Silberman from Stanford
2 University.

3 MR. SILBERMAN: In addition to my other
4 roles, I'm also the community member to the UCSF
5 Biosafety Panel, an active participant at Stanford's
6 IBC, and in my day job, I direct the health and
7 safety program at the School of Medicine at Stanford
8 University, which includes a lot of compliance related
9 issues.

10 Some of the observations I've made is that
11 when you're dealing with a guideline or a regulatory
12 concept in a large and diverse community, it's always
13 a good idea to look backward and see what has worked
14 in the past. I think it's to our credit that Asilomar
15 has come up, and I should note that this is the 30th
16 anniversary year of that conference.

17 But in addition, in health and safety we
18 have other concepts, one of which is known as
19 performance based standards, something that has worked
20 by experience. No one has dictated it. It's just one
21 of those things that fell out.

22 We look to that for a reference point, and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's not to say that we don't try to refine it, but
2 it's a place to start. And I would urge you to
3 consider that.

4 Also, in dealing with investigators and
5 principal investigators, they respond more toward
6 reason than regulation, more towards guidance than
7 dictation, and I think that's pretty clear.

8 But I would urge you to also consult the
9 individuals within the institution who are charged
10 with the responsibility of making sure that we are in
11 compliance from the humble biosafety officer to the
12 exalted vice provost for health and safety. There's a
13 lot of people who know how to work with faculty.

14 I should say we have our ways. Isn't that
15 right?

16 Okay. And one other comment about
17 balance. A lot of discussion is focused on balance,
18 and I would urge you to think that it isn't necessary
19 for the fulcrum to always be in the middle. Sometimes
20 it can be at the extreme end and you will still have
21 balance where you have a lot of research, a lot of
22 science, and only a modicum of security, but that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 balance does exist. So please take that into account.

2 You don't need a lot to offset a lot.

3 I'll conclude my remarks at that.

4 DR. KEIM: Thank you.

5 Our final public speaker is Terence Taylor
6 from the International Council for the Life Sciences.

7 Terence.

8 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you very much.

9 And I'm very pleased to have been given
10 the opportunity to address the NSABB.

11 I come from the International Institute
12 for Strategic Studies, whose membership reaches out to
13 over 100 countries around the world, and I have the
14 good fortune to head the U.S. office of that
15 organization, and with other partners here in
16 Washington in the Chemical and Biological Arms Control
17 Institute, we have developed with funding support from
18 the Nuclear Threat Initiative on their global health
19 and security program the International Council for
20 Life Sciences, a charter based organization.

21 I'm impressed by what I've heard today
22 because the centerpiece of our work and the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inspiration for me in undertaking this project was
2 very much that the focus should be on people and
3 knowledge in the life sciences area, and that's hugely
4 important.

5 And the second phrase which we've heard
6 from the beginning from Dr. Zerhouni and later from
7 Dr. Fauci and others, that our mantra when we began
8 this project was the culture of responsibility, and
9 I'll tell you why: because drawing on Dr. Stuart
10 Levy's remarks at the beginning, is that we should
11 take a positive approach. With the culture of
12 responsibility idea, in my view you're pushing on a
13 door that's already open.

14 And our work around the world with this
15 project is that the overwhelming majority of
16 scientists working in this area, whether it's in
17 industry or whether it's in government institutions or
18 in academic places, want to behave responsibly.

19 And I'm not looking at the world through
20 rose colored spectacles because I was also a weapons
21 inspector and interviewed people, including Dr. Rahid
22 Taha whom you saw in the photograph earlier on, and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 she represents one end of the spectrum.

2 But the overwhelming majority of people
3 that I have interacted with with this project and
4 previously will buy this idea of a culture of
5 responsibility, and I was delighted to hear that
6 repeatedly today, and that underlined our project.

7 It is clear that this question of balance,
8 it's clear that the advances in the life sciences are
9 bringing and will in the future bring enormous
10 benefits, and that's another plank on which to build,
11 particularly in the international realm because this
12 council that we have set up, I think, is directly
13 responsive to that activity that you have, and I think
14 you used the word "coordination of international
15 research." I think a better might be "harmonization
16 of international research." I think "coordination" is
17 perhaps very ambitious.

18 And so I think one needs to think about
19 the idea which we have in our mission statement which,
20 Mr. Chairman, you have a copy of our charter with you.

21 Our mission statement is about promoting best
22 practices and promoting codes of conduct.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Because we believe that there will not be
2 one global code of conduct that will operate over
3 every professional area and also in every region of
4 the world. What we have created is a charter which
5 forms the structure under which a number of codes of
6 conduct applicable in professional societies around
7 the world, that they could operate against.

8 And so I think I would urge you to have a
9 look at our charter and our organization stands ready
10 to support you in your work, particularly on this
11 international outreach aspect because I think you have
12 to take that in from the beginning in terms of
13 obviously you have to work things out internally and
14 how they're thinking around the world from the
15 beginning.

16 Thank you.

17 DR. KEIM: Thank you, Dr. Taylor. We hope
18 to see you tomorrow when we're discussing
19 international issues.

20 So I hope all of you have found the
21 information presented today as valuable as I have.
22 Lots of interesting discussion and good points being

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 made.

2 On behalf of the Board, I would like to
3 thank Dr. Zerhouni and Dr. Fauci for their comments in
4 support of this Board. I'd also like to thank the
5 audience for joining us today.

6 It is apparent from the turnout that
7 biosecurity is a subject that many people are
8 interested in discussing.

9 Finally, I'd like to express my gratitude
10 to the speakers for traveling to Bethesda to share
11 their insights and expertise with us. You really have
12 spiced things up for us today and given us new
13 insights.

14 Tomorrow we will begin the sessions at
15 8:00 a.m. The sessions will be code of conduct and
16 the life sciences.

17 The second session will be dual use
18 research, international perspectives.

19 And finally, the chemical synthesis of
20 bacterial and viral genomes.

21 With that, I'll adjourn the session for
22 today and hope to see you tomorrow.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Whereupon, at 5:47 p.m., the meeting was
2 adjourned, to reconvene at 8:00 a.m., Friday, July 1,
3 2005.)
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701